

"...perhaps the most comprehensive book on the subject we've ever seen. It's incredibly well researched, well written, and jam packed with useful information."

—Josh Norem, Reviews Editor, Maximum PC

DVD-ROM



Includes:

2 hours of new
how-to video with
Scott Mueller

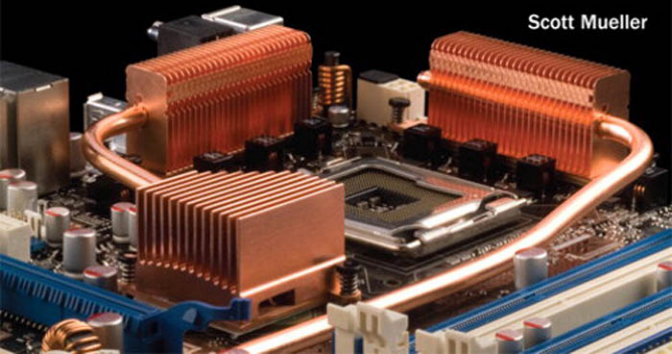
Scott Mueller's

UPGRADING AND REPAIRING PCs

19th EDITION

20th Anniversary

Scott Mueller



Upgrading and Repairing PCs, 19th Edition

Copyright © 2010 by Pearson Education, Inc.

All rights reserved. No part of this book shall be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without written permission from the publisher. No patent liability is assumed with respect to the use of the information contained herein. Although every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this book, the publisher and author assume no responsibility for errors or omissions. Nor is any liability assumed for damages resulting from the use of the information contained herein.

ISBN-13: 978-0-7897-3954-4

ISBN-10: 0-7897-3954-2

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data:

Mueller, Scott.

Upgrading and repairing PCs / Scott Mueller. — 19th ed.

p. cm.

ISBN 978-0-7897-3954-4

1. Microcomputers—Maintenance and repair. 2. Microcomputers—Equipment and supplies. 3. Microcomputers—Upgrading. I. Title.

TK7887.M84 2010

004.16—dc22

2009042724

Printed in the United States of America

First Printing: December 2009

Trademarks

All terms mentioned in this book that are known to be trademarks or service marks have been appropriately capitalized. Que Publishing cannot attest to the accuracy of this information. Use of a term in this book should not be regarded as affecting the validity of any trademark or service mark.

Warning and Disclaimer

Every effort has been made to make this book as complete and as accurate as possible, but no warranty or fitness is implied. The information provided is on an “as is” basis. The author and the publisher shall have neither liability nor responsibility to any person or entity with respect to any loss or damages arising from the information contained in this book or from the use of the DVD or programs accompanying it.

Bulk Sales

Que Publishing offers excellent discounts on this book when ordered in quantity for bulk purchases or special sales. For more information, please contact

U.S. Corporate and Government Sales

1-800-382-3419

corpsales@pearsontechgroup.com

For sales outside of the U.S., please contact

International Sales

international@pearson.com

Associate Publisher

Greg Wiegand

Acquisitions Editor

Rick Kughen

Development Editor

Todd Brakke

Managing Editor

Kristy Hart

Project Editor

Jovana San Nicolas-Shirley

Copy Editor

Bart Reed

Indexer

Erika Millen

Proofreader

Linda Seifert

Technical Editor

Mark Reddin

Publishing Coordinator

Cindy Teeters

Multimedia Developer

Dan Scherf

Book Designer

Ann Jones

Compositor

Nonie Ratcliff

Introduction

Welcome to *Upgrading and Repairing PCs, 19th Edition*. Since debuting as the first book of its kind on the market in 1988, no other book on PC hardware has matched the depth and quality of the information found in this tome. This edition continues *Upgrading and Repairing PCs'* role as not only the best-selling book of its type, but also the most comprehensive and complete PC hardware reference available. This book examines PCs in depth, outlines the differences among them, and presents options for configuring each system.

More than just a minor revision, the 19th edition of *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* contains much new, revised, and reworked content. The PC industry is moving faster than ever, and this book is the most accurate, complete, and in-depth book of its kind on the market today.

I wrote this book for all PC enthusiasts who want to know everything about their PCs: how they originated; how they've evolved; how to upgrade, troubleshoot, and repair them; and everything in between. This book covers the full gamut of PC-compatible systems, from the oldest 8-bit machines to the latest high-end 64-bit multi-core processors and systems. If you need to know everything about PC hardware from the original to the latest technology on the market today, this book and the accompanying information-packed disc is definitely for you.

Upgrading and Repairing PCs also doesn't ignore the less glamorous PC components. Every part of your PC plays a critical role in its stability and performance. Over the course of this book, you'll find out exactly why your motherboard's chipset might just be the most important part of your PC and what can go wrong when you settle for a run-of-the-mill power supply that can't get enough juice to that monster processor you just bought. You'll also find in-depth coverage of technologies such as new processors, chipsets, graphics, audio cards, PCI Express 2.x, Blu-ray drives, Serial ATA, USB and FireWire, and more—it's all in here, right down to the guts-level analysis of your mouse and keyboard.

Book Objectives

Upgrading and Repairing PCs focuses on several objectives. The primary objective is to help you learn how to maintain, upgrade, and repair your PC system. To that end, *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* helps you fully understand the family of computers that has grown from the original IBM PC, including all PC-compatible systems. This book discusses all areas of system improvement, such as motherboards, processors, memory, and even case and power-supply improvements. The book discusses proper system and component care, specifies the most failure-prone items in various PC systems, and tells you how to locate and identify a failing component. You'll learn about powerful diagnostics hardware and software that enable a system to help you determine the cause of a problem and how to repair it.

PCs are moving forward rapidly in power and capabilities. Processor performance increases with every new chip design. *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* helps you gain an understanding of all the processors used in PC-compatible computer systems.

This book covers the important differences between major system architectures, from the original Industry Standard Architecture (ISA) to the latest PCI Express interface standards. *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* covers each of these system architectures and their adapter boards to help you make decisions about which type of system you want to buy in the future and to help you upgrade and troubleshoot such systems.

The amount of storage space available to modern PCs is increasing geometrically. *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* covers storage options ranging from larger, faster hard drives to state-of-the-art storage devices.

When you finish reading this book, you should have the knowledge to upgrade, troubleshoot, and repair almost any system and component.

The 19th Edition DVD-ROM

The 19th edition of *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* includes a DVD containing valuable content that greatly enhances this book!

First, there's the all-new DVD video with new segments covering important PC components like processors, motherboards, chipsets, memory, hard disk drives, chassis, and power supplies. This includes tips that will help you select the best components when building or purchasing new systems and when upgrading or repairing existing ones. You'll also find a complete step-by-step guide to building a new PC from scratch, including tips that will make the build process run smoothly and help you build a durable, high-performance system that will be easy to upgrade or repair in the future.

The DVD-ROM content includes my venerable Technical Reference material, a repository of reference information that has appeared in previous editions of *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* but has been moved to the disc to make room for coverage of newer technologies. The DVD-ROM also includes the complete 16th Edition of this book, a comprehensive PC glossary, a detailed list of acronyms, and much more available in printable PDF format. There's more PC hardware content and knowledge here than you're likely to find from any other single source.

My Website: informit.com/upgrading

Don't forget about the InformIT Upgrading website! Here, you'll find a cache of helpful material to go along with the book you're holding. I've loaded this site with tons of material—mine as well as from other authors—ranging from video clips to book content and technology updates.

If you find that the video on this book's disc isn't enough, you'll find even more of my previously recorded videos on the website. Not to mention that it is the best place to look for information on all of Que's *Upgrading and Repairing* titles.

I also have a private forum (www.forum.scottmueller.com) designed exclusively to support those who have purchased my recent books and DVDs. I use the forum to answer questions and otherwise help my loyal readers. If you own one of my current books or DVDs, feel free to join in and post questions. I endeavor to answer each and every question personally, but I also encourage knowledgeable members to respond as well. Anybody can view the forum without registering, but to post a question of your own you will need to join. Even if you don't join in, the forum is a tremendous resource because you can still benefit from all the reader questions I have answered over the years.

Be sure to check the informit.com/upgrading website for more information on all my latest books, videos, articles, FAQs, and more!

A Personal Note

When asked which was his favorite Corvette, Dave McLellan, former manager of the Corvette platform at General Motors, always said, "Next year's model." Now with the new 19th edition, next year's model has just become this year's model, until *next* year that is....

I believe this book is absolutely the best book of its kind on the market, and that is due in large part to the extensive feedback I have received from both my seminar attendees and book readers. I am so grateful to everyone who has helped me with this book through each edition, as well as all the loyal readers who have been using this book, many of you since the first edition was published. I have had personal contact with many thousands of you in the seminars I have been teaching since 1982, and I enjoy your comments and even your criticisms tremendously. Using this book in a teaching environment has been a major factor in its development. Some of you might be interested to know that I originally began writing this book in early 1985; back then it was self-published and used exclusively in my PC hardware seminars before being professionally published by Que in 1988.

In one way or another, I have been writing and rewriting this book for more than 20 years! In that time, *Upgrading and Repairing PCs* has proven to be not only the first but also the most comprehensive and yet approachable and easy-to-understand book of its kind. With this new edition, it is even better than ever. Your comments, suggestions, and support have helped this book to become the best PC hardware book on the market. I look forward to hearing your comments after you see this exciting new edition.

Scott

Memory

Memory Basics

This chapter discusses memory from both a physical and logical point of view. First, we'll examine what memory is, where it fits into the PC architecture, and how it works. Then we'll look at the various types of memory, speeds, and packaging of the chips and memory modules you can buy and install.

This chapter also covers the logical layout of memory, defining the various areas of memory and their uses from the system's point of view. Because the logical layout and uses are within the "mind" of the processor, memory mapping and logical layout remain perhaps the most difficult subjects to grasp in the PC universe. This chapter contains useful information that removes the mysteries associated with memory and enables you to get the most out of your system.

Memory is the workspace for the processor. It is a temporary storage area where the programs and data being operated on by the processor must reside. Memory storage is considered temporary because the data and programs remain there only as long as the computer has electrical power or is not reset. Before the computer is shut down or reset, any data that has been changed should be saved to a more permanent storage device (usually a hard disk) so it can be reloaded into memory in the future.

Memory often is called *RAM*, for *random access memory*. Main memory is called RAM because you can randomly (as opposed to sequentially) access any location in memory. This designation is somewhat misleading and often misinterpreted. Read-only memory (ROM), for example, is also randomly accessible, yet is usually differentiated from the system RAM because it maintains data without power and can't normally be written to. Although a hard disk can be used as virtual random access memory, we don't consider that RAM either.

Over the years, the definition of RAM has changed from a simple acronym to become something that means the primary memory workspace the processor uses to run programs, which usually is constructed of a type of chip called dynamic RAM (DRAM). One of the characteristics of DRAM chips (and therefore most types of RAM in general) is that they store data dynamically, which really has two meanings. One meaning is that the information can be written to RAM repeatedly at any

time. The other has to do with the fact that DRAM requires the data to be refreshed (essentially rewritten) every few milliseconds or so; faster RAM requires refreshing more often than slower RAM. A type of RAM called static RAM (SRAM) does not require the periodic refreshing. An important characteristic of RAM in general is that data is stored only as long as the memory has electrical power.

Note

Both DRAM and SRAM memory maintain their contents only as long as power is present. However, a different type of memory known as flash memory does not. Flash memory can retain its contents without power, and it is most commonly used today in digital camera and player media and USB flash drives. As far as the PC is concerned, a flash memory device emulates a disk drive (not RAM) and is accessed by a drive letter, just as with any other disk or optical drive.

When we talk about a computer's memory, we usually mean the RAM or physical memory in the system, which is mainly the memory chips or modules the processor uses to store primary active programs and data. This often is confused with the term *storage*, which should be used when referring to things such as disk and tape drives (although they can be used as a form of RAM called virtual memory).

RAM can refer to both the physical chips that make up the memory in the system and the logical mapping and layout of that memory. *Logical mapping* and *layout* refer to how the memory addresses are mapped to actual chips and what address locations contain which types of system information.

People new to computers often confuse main memory (RAM) with disk storage because both have capacities that are expressed in similar megabyte or gigabyte terms. The best analogy to explain the relationship between memory and disk storage I've found is to think of an office with a desk and a file cabinet.

In this popular analogy, the file cabinet represents the system's hard disk, where both programs and data are stored for long-term safekeeping. The desk represents the system's main memory, which allows the person working at the desk (acting as the processor) direct access to any files placed on it. Files represent the programs and documents you can "load" into the memory. For you to work on a particular file, it must first be retrieved from the cabinet and placed on the desk. If the desk is large enough, you might be able to have several files open on it at one time; likewise, if your system has more memory, you can run more or larger programs and work on more or larger documents.

Adding hard disk space to a system is similar to putting a bigger file cabinet in the office—more files can be permanently stored. And adding more memory to a system is like getting a bigger desk—you can work on more programs and data at the same time.

One difference between this analogy and the way things really work in a computer is that when a file is loaded into memory, it is a copy of the file that is actually loaded; the original still resides on the hard disk. Because of the temporary nature of memory, any files that have been changed after being loaded into memory must then be saved back to the hard disk before the system is powered off (which erases the memory). If the changed file in memory is not saved, the original copy of the file on the hard disk remains unaltered. This is like saying that any changes made to files left on the desk-top are discarded when the office is closed, although the original files are still preserved in the cabinet.

Memory temporarily stores programs when they are running, along with the data being used by those programs. RAM chips are sometimes termed *volatile storage* because when you turn off your computer or an electrical outage occurs, whatever is stored in RAM is lost unless you saved it to your hard drive. Because of the volatile nature of RAM, many computer users make it a habit to save their work frequently—a habit I recommend. Many software applications perform periodic saves automatically in order to minimize the potential for data loss.

Physically, the *main memory* in a system is a collection of chips or modules containing chips that are usually plugged into the motherboard. These chips or modules vary in their electrical and physical designs and must be compatible with the system into which they are being installed to function properly. This chapter discusses the various types of chips and modules that can be installed in different systems.

To better understand physical memory in a system, you should understand what types of memory are found in a typical PC and what the role of each type is. Three main types of physical memory are used in modern PCs. (Remember, I'm talking about the type of memory chip, not the type of module that memory is stored on.)

- **ROM**—Read-only memory
- **DRAM**—Dynamic random access memory
- **SRAM**—Static RAM

The only type of memory you normally need to purchase and install in a system is DRAM. The other types are built in to the motherboard (ROM), processor (SRAM), and other components such as the video card, hard drives, and so on.

ROM

Read-only memory, or ROM, is a type of memory that can permanently or semipermanently store data. It is called read-only because it is either impossible or difficult to write to. ROM also is often referred to as *nonvolatile memory* because any data stored in ROM remains there, even if the power is turned off. As such, ROM is an ideal place to put the PC's startup instructions—that is, the software that boots the system.

Note that ROM and RAM are not opposites, as some people seem to believe. Both are simply types of memory. In fact, ROM could be classified as technically a subset of the system's RAM. In other words, a portion of the system's random access memory address space is mapped into one or more ROM chips. This is necessary to contain the software that enables the PC to boot up; otherwise, the processor would have no program in memory to execute when it was powered on.

The main ROM BIOS is contained in a ROM chip on the motherboard, but there are also adapter cards with ROMs on them as well. ROMs on adapter cards contain auxiliary BIOS routines and drivers needed by the particular card, especially for those cards that must be active early in the boot process, such as video cards. Cards that don't need drivers active at boot time typically don't have a ROM because those drivers can be loaded from the hard disk later in the boot process.

Most systems today use a type of ROM called *electrically erasable programmable ROM (EEPROM)*, which is a form of flash memory. Flash is a truly nonvolatile memory that is rewritable, enabling users to easily update the ROM or firmware in their motherboards or any other components (video cards, SCSI cards, peripherals, and so on).

◀◀ For more information on BIOS upgrades, see "Upgrading the BIOS," p. 328 (Chapter 5, "BIOS").

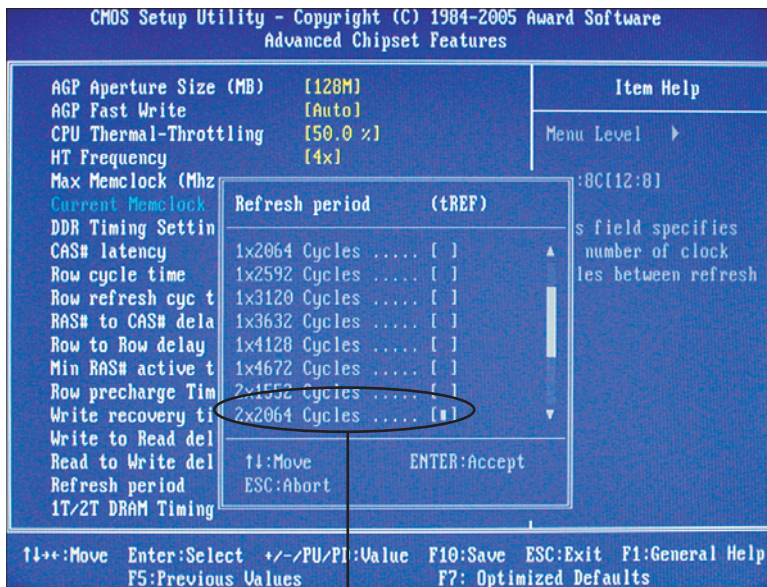
DRAM

Dynamic RAM (DRAM) is the type of memory chip used for most of the main memory in a modern PC. The main advantages of DRAM are that it is very dense, meaning you can pack a lot of bits into a very small chip, and it is inexpensive, which makes purchasing large amounts of memory affordable.

The memory cells in a DRAM chip are tiny capacitors that retain a charge to indicate a bit. The problem with DRAM is that it is dynamic—that is, its contents can be changed. With every keystroke or every mouse swipe, the contents of RAM change. And the entire contents of RAM can be wiped out by a system crash. Also, because of the design, it must be constantly refreshed; otherwise, the electrical charges in the individual memory capacitors will drain and the data will be lost. Refresh occurs when the system memory controller takes a tiny break and accesses all the rows of data in the memory chips. The standard refresh time is 15ms (milliseconds), which means that every 15ms, all the rows in the memory are automatically read to refresh the data.

◀◀ See “Chipsets,” p. 198 (Chapter 4).

Refreshing the memory unfortunately takes processor time away from other tasks because each refresh cycle takes several CPU cycles to complete. In older systems, the refresh cycling could take up to 10% or more of the total CPU time, but with modern systems running in the multigigahertz range, refresh overhead is now on the order of a fraction of a percent or less of the total CPU time. Some systems allow you to alter the refresh timing parameters via the CMOS Setup. The time between refresh cycles is known as *tREF* and is expressed not in milliseconds, but in clock cycles (see Figure 6.1).



Current tREF (refresh period) for this motherboard.

Figure 6.1 The refresh period dialog box and other advanced memory timings can be adjusted manually through the BIOS Setup program.

It's important to be aware that increasing the time between refresh cycles (tREF) to speed up your system can allow some of the memory cells to begin draining prematurely, which can cause random soft memory errors to appear.

A *soft error* is a data error that is not caused by a defective chip. To avoid soft errors, it is usually safer to stick with the recommended or default refresh timing. Because refresh consumes less than 1% of modern system overall bandwidth, altering the refresh rate has little effect on performance. It is almost always best to use default or automatic settings for any memory timings in the BIOS Setup.

Many modern systems don't allow changes to memory timings and are permanently set to automatic settings. On an automatic setting, the motherboard reads the timing parameters out of the serial presence detect (SPD) ROM found on the memory module and sets the cycling speeds to match.

DRAMs use only one transistor and capacitor pair per bit, which makes them very dense, offering more memory capacity per chip than other types of memory. Currently, DRAM chips are being prepared for production with densities up to 4Gb (512MB) per chip, which at one transistor per bit requires at least 4 billion transistors. The transistor count in memory chips is much higher than in processors, because in a memory chip the transistors and capacitors are all consistently arranged in a (normally square) grid of simple repetitive structures, unlike processors, which are much more complex circuits of different structures and elements interconnected in a highly irregular fashion.

The transistor for each DRAM bit cell reads the charge state of the adjacent capacitor. If the capacitor is charged, the cell is read to contain a 1; no charge indicates a 0. The charge in the tiny capacitors is constantly draining, which is why the memory must be refreshed constantly. Even a momentary power interruption, or anything that interferes with the refresh cycles, can cause a DRAM memory cell to lose the charge and thus the data. If this happens in a running system, it can lead to blue screens, global protection faults, corrupted files, and any number of system crashes.

DRAM is used in PC systems because it is inexpensive and the chips can be densely packed, so a lot of memory capacity can fit in a small space. Unfortunately, DRAM is also relatively slow, typically much slower than the processor. For this reason, many types of DRAM architectures have been developed to improve performance. These architectures are covered later in the chapter.

Cache Memory: SRAM

Another distinctly different type of memory exists that is significantly faster than most types of DRAM. SRAM stands for *static RAM*, which is so named because it does not need the periodic refresh rates like DRAM. Because of how SRAMs are designed, not only are refresh rates unnecessary, but SRAM is much faster than DRAM and much more capable of keeping pace with modern processors.

SRAM memory is available in access times of 0.45ns or less, so it can keep pace with processors running 2.2GHz or faster. This is because of the SRAM design, which calls for a cluster of six transistors for each bit of storage. The use of transistors but no capacitors means that refresh rates are not necessary because there are no capacitors to lose their charges over time. As long as there is power, SRAM remembers what is stored. With these attributes, why don't we use SRAM for all system memory? The answers are simple.

Compared to DRAM, SRAM is much faster but also much lower in density and much more expensive (see Table 6.1). The lower density means that SRAM chips are physically larger and store fewer bits overall. The high number of transistors and the clustered design mean that SRAM chips are both physically larger and much more expensive to produce than DRAM chips. For example, a high-density DRAM chip might store up to 4Gb (512MB) of RAM, whereas similar sized SRAM chips can only store up to 72Mb (9MB). The high cost and physical constraints have prevented SRAM from being used as the main memory for PC systems.

Table 6.1 Comparing DRAM and SRAM

Type	Speed	Density	Cost
DRAM	Slow	High	Low
SRAM	Fast	Low	High

Even though SRAM is impractical for PC use as main memory, PC designers have found a way to use SRAM to dramatically improve PC performance. Rather than spend the money for all RAM to be SRAM memory, they design in a small amount of high-speed SRAM memory, used as *cache memory*, which is much more cost-effective. The SRAM cache runs at speeds close to or even equal to the processor and is the memory from which the processor usually directly reads from and writes to. During read operations, the data in the high-speed cache memory is resupplied from the lower-speed main memory or DRAM in advance. To convert access time in nanoseconds to MHz, use the following formula:

$$1 / \text{nanoseconds} \times 1000 = \text{MHz}$$

Likewise, to convert from MHz to nanoseconds, use the following inverse formula:

$$1 / \text{MHz} \times 1000 = \text{nanoseconds}$$

Today we have memory that runs faster than 1GHz (1 nanosecond), but up until the late 1990s, DRAM was limited to about 60ns (16MHz) in speed. Up until processors were running at speeds of 16MHz, the available DRAM could fully keep pace with the processor and motherboard, meaning that there was no need for cache. However, as soon as processors crossed the 16MHz barrier, the available DRAM could no longer keep pace, and SRAM cache began to enter PC system designs. This occurred way back in 1986 and 1987 with the debut of systems with the 386 processor running at speeds of 16MHz to 20MHz or faster. These were among the first PC systems to employ what's called *cache memory*, a high-speed buffer made up of SRAM that directly feeds the processor. Because the cache can run at the speed of the processor, it acts as a buffer between the processor and the slower DRAM in the system. The cache controller anticipates the processor's memory needs and preloads the high-speed cache memory with data. Then, as the processor calls for a memory address, the data can be retrieved from the high-speed cache rather than the much lower-speed main memory.

Cache effectiveness can be expressed by a hit ratio. This is the ratio of cache hits to total memory accesses. A *hit* occurs when the data the processor needs has been preloaded into the cache from the main memory, meaning the processor can read it from the cache. A *cache miss* is when the cache controller did not anticipate the need for a specific address and the desired data was not preloaded into the cache. In that case the processor must retrieve the data from the slower main memory, instead of the faster cache. Any time the processor reads data from main memory, the processor must wait longer because the main memory cycles at a much slower rate than the processor. As an example, if the processor with integral on-die cache is running at 3.6GHz (3,600MHz) on a 1,333MHz bus, both the processor and the integral cache would be cycling at 0.28ns, while the main memory would most likely be cycling almost five times more slowly at 1,333MHz (0.75ns). So, every time the 3.6GHz processor reads from main memory, it would effectively slow down to only 1,333MHz. The slowdown is accomplished by having the processor execute what are called *wait states*, which are cycles in which nothing is done; the processor essentially cools its heels while waiting for the slower main memory to return the desired data. Obviously, you don't want your processors slowing down, so cache function and design become more important as system speeds increase.

To minimize the processor being forced to read data from the slow main memory, two or three stages of cache usually exist in a modern system, called Level 1 (L1), Level 2 (L2), and Level 3 (L3). The L1 cache is also called *integral* or *internal cache* because it has always been built directly into the processor as part of the processor die (the raw chip). Because of this, L1 cache always runs at the full speed of the processor core and is the fastest cache in any system. All 486 and higher processors incorporate integral L1 cache, making them significantly faster than their predecessors. L2 cache was originally called *external cache* because it was external to the processor chip when it first appeared. Originally, this meant it was installed on the motherboard, as was the case with all 386, 486, and first-generation Pentium systems. In those systems, the L2 cache runs at motherboard and CPU bus speed because it is

installed on the motherboard and is connected to the CPU bus. You typically find the L2 cache physically adjacent to the processor socket in Pentium and earlier systems.

◀◀ See “Cache Memory,” p. 64 (Chapter 3, “Processor Types and Specifications”).

In the interest of improved performance, later processor designs from Intel and AMD included the L2 cache as a part of the processor. In all processors since late 1999 (and some earlier models), the L2 cache is directly incorporated as a part of the processor die, just like the L1 cache. In chips with on-die L2, the cache runs at the full core speed of the processor and is much more efficient. By contrast, most processors from 1999 and earlier with integrated L2 had the L2 cache in separate chips that were external to the main processor core. The L2 cache in many of these older processors ran at only half or one-third the processor core speed. Cache speed is very important, so systems having L2 cache on the motherboard were the slowest. Including L2 inside the processor made it faster, and including it directly on the processor die (rather than as chips external to the die) is the fastest yet. Any chip that has on-die full core speed L2 cache has a distinct performance advantage over any chip that doesn't.

A third-level or L3 cache has been present in some processors since 2001. The first desktop PC processor with L3 cache was the Pentium 4 Extreme Edition, a high-end chip introduced in late 2003 with 2MB of on-die L3 cache. Although it seemed at the time that this would be a forerunner of widespread L3 cache in desktop processors, later versions of the Pentium 4 Extreme Edition (as well as its successor, the Pentium Extreme Edition) dropped the L3 cache, instead using larger L2 cache sizes to improve performance. L3 cache made a return to PC processors in 2007 with the AMD Phenom and in 2008 with the Intel Core i7, both of which have four cores on a single die. L3 is especially suited to processors with four or more cores because it provides an on-die cache that all the cores can share. I expect L3 cache to be a staple in future multicore processors.

The key to understanding both cache and main memory is to see where they fit in the overall system architecture. See Chapter 4 for diagrams showing recent systems with different types of cache memory.

RAM Types and Performance

The speed and performance issue with memory is confusing to some because memory speed is sometimes expressed in nanoseconds (ns) and processor speed has always been expressed in megahertz (MHz) or gigahertz (GHz). Newer and faster types of memory usually have speeds expressed in MHz, thus adding to the confusion. Fortunately, you can easily translate MHz/GHz to ns, and vice versa.

A *nanosecond* is defined as one billionth of a second—a very short time indeed. To put some perspective on that, the speed of light is 186,282 miles (299,792 kilometers) per second in a vacuum. In one billionth of a second, a beam of light travels a mere 11.80 inches or 29.98 centimeters—less than the length of a typical ruler!

Chip and system speeds have often been expressed in megahertz (MHz), which is millions of cycles per second, or gigahertz (GHz), which is billions of cycles per second. Today's processors run in the 2GHz–4GHz range with most performance improvements coming from changes in CPU design (such as multiple cores) rather than pure clock speed increases.

Because it is confusing to speak in these different terms for speeds, I thought it would be interesting to see how they compare. Earlier in this chapter I listed formulas you could use to mathematically convert these values. Table 6.2 shows the relationship between common nanosecond (ns) and megahertz (MHz) speeds associated with PCs from yesterday to today and tomorrow.

Table 6.2 The Relationship Between Megahertz (MHz) and Cycle Times in Nanoseconds (ns)

Clock Speed	Cycle Time	Clock Speed	Cycle Time	Clock Speed	Cycle Time	Clock Speed	Cycle Time
4.77MHz	210ns	250MHz	4.0ns	850MHz	1.18ns	2,700MHz	0.37ns
6MHz	167ns	266MHz	3.8ns	866MHz	1.15ns	2,800MHz	0.36ns
8MHz	125ns	300MHz	3.3ns	900MHz	1.11ns	2,900MHz	0.34ns
10MHz	100ns	333MHz	3.0ns	933MHz	1.07ns	3,000MHz	0.333ns
12MHz	83ns	350MHz	2.9ns	950MHz	1.05ns	3,100MHz	0.323ns
16MHz	63ns	366MHz	2.7ns	966MHz	1.04ns	3,200MHz	0.313ns
20MHz	50ns	400MHz	2.5ns	1,000MHz	1.00ns	3,300MHz	0.303ns
25MHz	40ns	433MHz	2.3ns	1,100MHz	0.91ns	3,400MHz	0.294ns
33MHz	30ns	450MHz	2.2ns	1,133MHz	0.88ns	3,500MHz	0.286ns
40MHz	25ns	466MHz	2.1ns	1,200MHz	0.83ns	3,600MHz	0.278ns
50MHz	20ns	500MHz	2.0ns	1,300MHz	0.77ns	3,700MHz	0.270ns
60MHz	17ns	533MHz	1.88ns	1,400MHz	0.71ns	3,800MHz	0.263ns
66MHz	15ns	550MHz	1.82ns	1,500MHz	0.67ns	3,900MHz	0.256ns
75MHz	13ns	566MHz	1.77ns	1,600MHz	0.63ns	4,000MHz	0.250ns
80MHz	13ns	600MHz	1.67ns	1,700MHz	0.59ns	4,100MHz	0.244ns
100MHz	10ns	633MHz	1.58ns	1,800MHz	0.56ns	4,200MHz	0.238ns
120MHz	8.3ns	650MHz	1.54ns	1,900MHz	0.53ns	4,300MHz	0.233ns
133MHz	7.5ns	666MHz	1.50ns	2,000MHz	0.50ns	4,400MHz	0.227ns
150MHz	6.7ns	700MHz	1.43ns	2,100MHz	0.48ns	4,500MHz	0.222ns
166MHz	6.0ns	733MHz	1.36ns	2,200MHz	0.45ns	4,600MHz	0.217ns
180MHz	5.6ns	750MHz	1.33ns	2,300MHz	0.43ns	4,700MHz	0.213ns
200MHz	5.0ns	766MHz	1.31ns	2,400MHz	0.42ns	4,800MHz	0.208ns
225MHz	4.4ns	800MHz	1.25ns	2,500MHz	0.40ns	4,900MHz	0.204ns
233MHz	4.3ns	833MHz	1.20ns	2,600MHz	0.38ns	5,000MHz	0.200ns

As you can see from Table 6.2, as clock speeds increase, cycle time decreases proportionately.

Over the development life of the PC, memory has had a difficult time keeping up with the processor, requiring several levels of high-speed cache memory to intercept processor requests for the slower main memory. More recently, however, systems using DDR, DDR2, and DDR3 SDRAM have memory bus performance equaling that of the processor bus. When the speed of the memory bus equals the speed of the processor bus, main memory performance is optimum for that system.

For example, using the information in Table 6.2, you can see that the 60ns DRAM memory used in the original Pentium and Pentium II PCs up until 1998 works out to be an extremely slow 16.7MHz! This slow 16.7MHz memory was installed in systems running processors up to 300MHz or faster on a processor bus speed of 66MHz, resulting in a large mismatch between processor bus and main memory performance. However, starting in 1998 the industry shifted to faster SDRAM memory, which was able to match the 66MHz speed of the processor bus at the time. From that point forward, memory has largely evolved in step with the processor bus, with newer and faster types coming out to match any increases in processor bus speeds.

By the year 2000, the dominant processor bus and memory speeds had increased to 100MHz and even 133MHz (called PC100 and PC133 SDRAM, respectively). Starting in early 2001, double data rate (DDR) SDRAM memory of 200MHz and 266MHz become popular. In 2002, DDR memory increased to 333MHz; in 2003, the speeds increased further to 400MHz. During 2004, we saw the introduction of DDR2, first at 400MHz and then at 533MHz. DDR2 memory continued to match processor bus speed increases in PCs during 2005 and 2006, rising to 667MHz and 800MHz, respectively, during that time. By 2007, DDR2 memory was available at speeds of up to 1,066MHz, and DDR3 came on the market at 1,066MHz and faster. In 2009, DDR3 memory became the most popular memory type in new systems, with standard speeds of up to 1,600MHz. Table 6.3 lists the primary types and performance levels of PC memory.

Table 6.3 PC Memory Types and Performance Levels

Memory Type	Years Popular	Module Type	Voltage	Max. Clock Speed	Max. Throughput Single-Channel	Max. Throughput Dual-Channel	Max. Throughput Tri-Channel
Fast Page Mode (FPM) DRAM	1987–1995	30/72-pin SIMM	5V	22MHz	177MBps	N/A	N/A
Extended Data Out (EDO) DRAM	1995–1998	72-pin SIMM	5V	33MHz	266MBps	N/A	N/A
Single Data Rate (SDR) SDRAM	1998–2002	168-pin DIMM	3.3V	133MHz	1,066MBps	N/A	N/A
Rambus DRAM (RDRAM)	2000–2002	184-pin RIMM	2.5V	1,066MTps	2,133MBps	4,266MBps	N/A
Double Data Rate (DDR) SDRAM	2002–2005	184-pin DIMM	2.5V	400MTps	3,200MBps	6,400MBps	N/A
DDR2 SDRAM	2005–2008	240-pin DDR2 DIMM	1.8V	1,066MTps	8,533MBps	17,066MBps	N/A
DDR3 SDRAM	2008+	240-pin DDR3 DIMM	1.5V	1,600MTps	12,800MBps	25,600MBps	38,400MBps

MHz = Megacycles per second

MTps = Megatransfers per second

MBps = Megabytes per second

SIMM = Single inline memory module

DIMM = Dual inline memory module

The following sections look at these memory types in more detail.

Fast Page Mode DRAM

Standard DRAM is accessed through a technique called *paging*. Normal memory access requires that a row and column address be selected, which takes time. Paging enables faster access to all the data within a given row of memory by keeping the row address the same and changing only the column. Memory that uses this technique is called *Page Mode* or *Fast Page Mode* memory. Other variations on Page Mode were called *Static Column* or *Nibble Mode* memory.

Paged memory is a simple scheme for improving memory performance that divides memory into pages ranging from 512 bytes to a few kilobytes long. The paging circuitry then enables memory locations in a page to be accessed with fewer wait states. If the desired memory location is outside the current page, one or more wait states are added while the system selects the new page.

To improve further on memory access speeds, systems have evolved to enable faster access to DRAM. One important change was the implementation of burst mode access in the 486 and later processors. Burst mode cycling takes advantage of the consecutive nature of most memory accesses. After setting up the row and column addresses for a given access, using burst mode, you can then access the next three adjacent addresses with no additional latency or wait states. A burst access usually is limited to four total accesses. To describe this, we often refer to the timing in the number of cycles for each access. A typical burst mode access of standard DRAM is expressed as $x\text{-}y\text{-}y\text{-}y$; x is the time for the first access (latency plus cycle time), and y represents the number of cycles required for each consecutive access.

Standard 60ns-rated DRAM normally runs 5-3-3-3 burst mode timing. This means the first access takes a total of five cycles (on a 66MHz system bus, this is about 75ns total, or $5 \times 15\text{ns}$ cycles), and the consecutive cycles take three cycles each ($3 \times 15\text{ns} = 45\text{ns}$). As you can see, the actual system timing is somewhat less than the memory is technically rated for. Without the bursting technique, memory access would be 5-5-5-5 because the full latency is necessary for each memory transfer. The 45ns cycle time during burst transfers equals about a 22.2MHz effective clock rate; on a system with a 64-bit (8-byte) wide memory bus, this would result in a maximum throughput of 177MBps ($22.2\text{MHz} \times 8\text{ bytes} = 177\text{MBps}$).

DRAM memory that supports paging and this bursting technique is called *Fast Page Mode (FPM)* memory. The term comes from the capability of memory accesses to data on the same page to be done with less latency. Most 386, 486, and Pentium systems from 1987 through 1995 used FPM memory, which came in either 30-pin or 72-pin SIMM form.

Another technique for speeding up FPM memory is called *interleaving*. In this design, two separate banks of memory are used together, alternating access from one to the other as even and odd bytes. While one is being accessed, the other is being precharged, when the row and column addresses are being selected. Then, by the time the first bank in the pair is finished returning data, the second bank in the pair is finished with the latency part of the cycle and is now ready to return data. While the second bank is returning data, the first bank is being precharged, selecting the row and column address of the next access. This overlapping of accesses in two banks reduces the effect of the latency or precharge cycles and allows for faster overall data retrieval. The only problem is that to use interleaving, you must install identical pairs of banks together, doubling the number of modules required.

Extended Data Out RAM (EDO)

In 1995, a newer type of DRAM called *extended data out (EDO)* RAM became available for Pentium systems. EDO, a modified form of FPM memory, is sometimes referred to as *Hyper Page mode*. EDO was invented and patented by Micron Technology, although Micron licensed production to many other memory manufacturers.

EDO memory consists of specially manufactured chips that allow a timing overlap between successive accesses. The name *extended data out* refers specifically to the fact that unlike FPM, the data output drivers on the chip are not turned off when the memory controller removes the column address to begin the next cycle. This enables the next cycle to overlap the previous one, saving approximately 10ns per cycle.

The effect of EDO is that cycle times are improved by enabling the memory controller to begin a new column address instruction while it is reading data at the current address. This is almost identical to what was achieved in older systems by interleaving banks of memory, but unlike interleaving, with EDO you didn't need to install two identical banks of memory in the system at a time.

EDO RAM allows for burst mode cycling of 5-2-2-2, compared to the 5-3-3-3 of standard fast page mode memory. To do four memory transfers, then, EDO would require 11 total system cycles, compared to 14 total cycles for FPM. This is a 22% improvement in overall cycling time. The resulting two-cycle (30ns) cycle time during burst transfers equals a 33.3MHz effective clock rate, compared to 45ns/22MHz for FPM. On a system with a 64-bit (8-byte) wide memory bus, this would result in a maximum throughput of 266MBps ($33.3\text{MHz} \times 8 \text{ bytes} = 266\text{MBps}$). Due to the processor cache, EDO typically increased overall system benchmark speed by only 5% or less. Even though the overall system improvement was small, the important thing about EDO was that it used the same basic DRAM chip design as FPM, meaning that there was practically no additional cost over FPM. In fact, in its heyday EDO cost less than FPM and yet offered higher performance.

EDO RAM generally came in 72-pin SIMM form. Figure 6.4 (later in this chapter) shows the physical characteristics of these SIMMs.

To actually use EDO memory, your motherboard chipset had to support it. Most motherboard chipsets introduced on the market from 1995 (Intel 430FX) through 1997 (Intel 430TX) offered support for EDO, making EDO the most popular form of memory in PCs from 1995 through 1998. Because EDO memory chips cost the same to manufacture as standard chips, combined with Intel's support of EDO in motherboard chipsets, the PC market jumped on the EDO bandwagon full force.

◀◀ See "Fifth-Generation (P5 Pentium Class) Chipsets," p. 207 and "Sixth-Generation (P6 Pentium Pro/II/III Class) Chipsets," p. 209 (Chapter 4).

EDO RAM was used in systems with CPU bus speeds of up to 66MHz, which fit perfectly with the PC market up through 1998. However, starting in 1998, with the advent of 100MHz and faster system bus speeds, the market for EDO rapidly declined, and faster SDRAM architecture became the standard.

One variation of EDO that never caught on was called *burst EDO (BEDO)*. BEDO added burst capabilities for even speedier data transfers than standard EDO. Unfortunately, the technology was owned by Micron and not a free industry standard, so only one chipset (Intel 440FX Natoma) ever supported it. BEDO was quickly overshadowed by industry-standard SDRAM, which came into favor among PC system chipset and system designers over proprietary designs. As such, BEDO never really saw the light of production, and to my knowledge no systems ever used it.

SDRAM

SDRAM is short for *synchronous DRAM*, a type of DRAM that runs in synchronization with the memory bus. SDRAM delivers information in very high-speed bursts using a high-speed clocked interface. SDRAM removes most of the latency involved in asynchronous DRAM because the signals are already in synchronization with the motherboard clock.

As with any type of memory on the market, motherboard chipset support is required before it can be usable in systems. Starting in 1996 with the 430VX and 430TX, most of Intel's chipsets began to support industry-standard SDRAM, and in 1998 the introduction of the 440BX chipset caused SDRAM to eclipse EDO as the most popular type on the market.

SDRAM performance is dramatically improved over that of FPM or EDO RAM. However, because SDRAM is still a type of DRAM, the initial latency is the same, but burst mode cycle times are much

faster than with FPM or EDO. SDRAM timing for a burst access would be 5-1-1-1, meaning that four memory reads would complete in only eight system bus cycles, compared to 11 cycles for EDO and 14 cycles for FPM. This makes SDRAM almost 20% faster than EDO.

Besides being capable of working in fewer cycles, SDRAM is also capable of supporting up to 133MHz (7.5ns) system bus cycling. Most PC systems sold from 1998 through 2002 included SDRAM memory.

SDRAM is sold in DIMM form and is normally rated by clock speed (MHz) rather than cycling time (ns), which was confusing during the initial change from FPM and EDO DRAM. Figure 6.5 (later in this chapter) shows the physical characteristics of DIMMs.

To meet the stringent timing demands of its chipsets, Intel created specifications for SDRAM called PC66, PC100, and PC133. For example, you would think 10ns would be considered the proper rating for 100MHz operation, but the PC100 specification promoted by Intel calls for faster 8ns memory to ensure all timing parameters could be met with sufficient margin for error.

In May 1999, the Joint Electron Device Engineering Council (JEDEC) created a specification called PC133. It achieved this 33MHz speed increase by taking the PC100 specification and tightening up the timing and capacitance parameters. The faster PC133 quickly caught on for any systems running a 133MHz processor bus. The original chips used in PC133 modules were rated for exactly 7.5ns or 133MHz; later ones were rated at 7.0ns, which is technically 143MHz. These faster chips were still used on PC133 modules, but they allowed for improvements in column address strobe latency (abbreviated as CAS or CL), which somewhat improves overall memory cycling time.

Note

JEDEC is the semiconductor engineering standardization body of the Electronic Industries Alliance (EIA), a trade association that represents all areas of the electronics industry. JEDEC was originally created in 1960 and governs the standardization of all types of semiconductor devices, integrated circuits, and modules. JEDEC has about 300 member companies, including memory, chipset, and processor manufacturers as well as practically any company involved in manufacturing computer equipment using industry-standard components.

The idea behind JEDEC is simple: to create open standards that can be freely adopted throughout the industry. For example, if one company were to create a proprietary memory technology, other companies who wanted to manufacture components compliant with that memory would have to pay license fees, assuming the company that owned the technology was interested in licensing at all! Parts would be more proprietary in nature, causing problems with interchangeability or sourcing reasonably priced replacements. In addition, those companies licensing the technology would have no control over the evolution of the technology or any future changes made by the owner company.

JEDEC prevents this type of scenario for things such as memory by getting all the memory manufacturers to work together to create shared industry standards covering memory chips and modules. JEDEC-approved standards for memory can then be freely shared by all the member companies, and no one single company has control over a given standard, or any of the companies producing compliant components. FPM, SDRAM, DDR, DDR2, and DDR3 are all examples of JEDEC memory standards used in PCs, whereas memory such as EDO and RDRAM are proprietary examples. You can find out more about JEDEC standards for memory and other semiconductor technology at www.jedec.org.

Table 6.4 shows the timing, rated chip speeds, and standard module speeds for various SDRAM DIMMs.

Table 6.4 SDRAM Timing, Actual Speed, and Rated Speed

Timing	Rated Chip Speed	Standard Module Speed
15ns	66MHz	PC66
10ns	100MHz	PC66
8ns	125MHz	PC100
7.5ns	133MHz	PC133
7.0ns	143MHz	PC133

SDRAM normally came in 168-pin DIMMs, running at several different speeds. Table 6.5 shows the standard single data rate SDRAM module speeds and resulting throughputs.

Table 6.5 JEDEC Standard SDRAM Module (168-pin DIMM) Speeds and Transfer Rates

Module Standard	Chip Type	Clock Speed (MHz)	Cycles per Clock	Bus Speed (MTps)	Bus Width (Bytes)	Transfer Rate (MBps)
PC66	10ns	66	1	66	8	533
PC100	8ns	100	1	100	8	800
PC133	7ns	133	1	133	8	1,066

MTps = Megatransfers per second

MBps = Megabytes per second

ns = Nanoseconds (billionths of a second)

DIMM = Dual inline memory module

►► See “SIMMs, DIMMs, and RIMMs,” p. 397 (this chapter).

Some module manufacturers sold modules they claimed were “PC150” or “PC166,” even though those speeds did not exist as official JEDEC or Intel standards, and no chipsets or processors officially supported those speeds. These modules actually used hand-picked 133MHz rated chips that could run overclocked at 150MHz or 166MHz speeds. In essence, PC150 or PC166 memory was PC133 memory that was tested to run at overclocked speeds not supported by the original chip manufacturer. This overclockable memory was sold at a premium to enthusiasts who wanted to overclock their motherboard chipsets, thereby increasing the speed of the processor and memory bus.

Caution

In general, PC133 memory is considered to be backward compatible with PC100 memory. However, some chipsets or motherboards had more specific requirements for specific types of 100MHz or 133MHz chips and module designs. If you need to upgrade an older system that requires PC100 memory, you should not purchase PC133 memory unless the memory is specifically identified by the memory vendor as being compatible with the system. You can use the online memory-configuration tools provided by most major memory vendors to ensure that you get the right memory for your system.

DDR SDRAM

Double data rate (DDR) SDRAM memory is a JEDEC standard that is an evolutionary upgrade in which data is transferred twice as quickly as standard SDRAM. Instead of doubling the actual clock rate, DDR memory achieves the doubling in performance by transferring twice per transfer cycle: once at the leading (falling) edge and once at the trailing (rising) edge of the cycle (see Figure 6.2). This effectively doubles the transfer rate, even though the same overall clock and timing signals are used.

DDR SDRAM first came to market in the year 2000 and was initially used on high-end graphics cards because there weren't any motherboard chipsets to support it at the time. DDR finally became popular in 2002 with the advent of mainstream supporting motherboards and chipsets. From 2002 through 2005, DDR was the most popular type of memory in mainstream PCs. DDR SDRAM uses a DIMM module design with 184 pins. Figure 6.6 (later in this chapter) shows the 184-pin DDR DIMM.

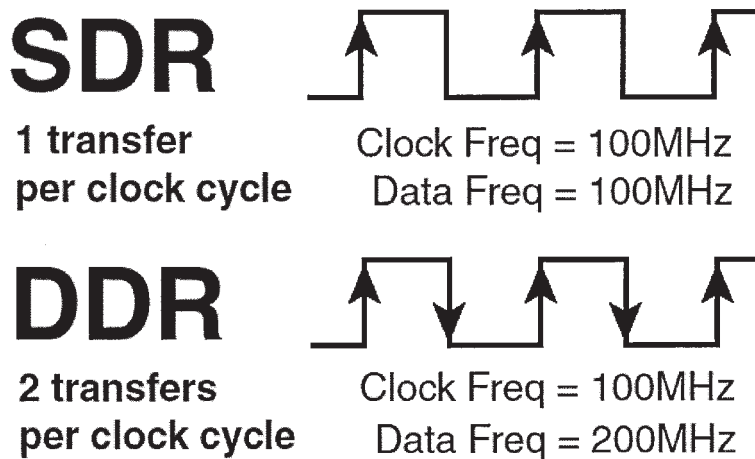


Figure 6.2 SDR (single data rate) versus DDR (double data rate) cycling.

DDR DIMMs come in a variety of speed or throughput ratings and normally run on 2.5 volts. They are basically an extension of the standard SDRAM DIMMs redesigned to support double clocking, where data is sent on each clock transition (twice per cycle) rather than once per cycle as with standard SDRAM. To eliminate confusion with DDR, regular SDRAM is often called *single data rate (SDR)*. Table 6.6 compares the various types of industry-standard DDR SDRAM modules. As you can see, the raw chips are designated by their speed in megatransfers per second, whereas the modules are designated by their approximate throughput in megabytes per second.

Table 6.6 JEDEC Standard DDR Module (184-pin DIMM) Speeds and Transfer Rates

Module Standard	Chip Type	Clock Speed (MHz)	Cycles per Clock	Bus Speed (MTps)	Bus Width (Bytes)	Transfer Rate (MBps)	Dual-Channel Transfer Rate (MBps)
PC1600	DDR200	100	2	200	8	1,600	3,200
PC2100	DDR266	133	2	266	8	2,133	4,266

Table 6.6 Continued

Module Standard	Chip Type	Clock Speed (MHz)	Cycles per Clock	Bus Speed (MTps)	Bus Width (Bytes)	Transfer Rate (MBps)	Dual-Channel Transfer Rate (MBps)
PC2700	DDR333	166	2	333	8	2,667	5,333
PC3200	DDR400	200	2	400	8	3,200	6,400

MTps = Megatransfers per second

MBps = Megabytes per second

DIMM = Dual inline memory module

DDR = Double data rate

The major memory chip and module manufacturers normally produce parts that conform to the official JEDEC standard speed ratings. However, to support overclocking, several memory module manufacturers purchase unmarked and untested chips from the memory chip manufacturers, then independently test and sort them by how fast they run. These are then packaged into modules with unofficial designations and performance figures that exceed the standard ratings. Table 6.7 shows the popular unofficial speed ratings I've seen on the market. Note that because the speeds of these modules are beyond the standard default motherboard and chipset speeds, you won't see any advantage to using them unless you are overclocking your system to match.

Table 6.7 Overclocked (non-JEDEC) DDR Module (184-pin DIMM) Speeds and Transfer Rates

Module Standard	Chip Type	Clock Speed (MHz)	Cycles per Clock	Bus Speed (MTps)	Bus Width (Bytes)	Transfer Rate (MBps)	Dual-Channel Transfer Rate (MBps)
PC3500	DDR433	216	2	433	8	3,466	6,933
PC3700	DDR466	233	2	466	8	3,733	7,466
PC4000	DDR500	250	2	500	8	4,000	8,000
PC4200	DDR533	266	2	533	8	4,266	8,533
PC4400	DDR550	275	2	550	8	4,400	8,800
PC4800	DDR600	300	2	600	8	4,800	9,600

MTps = Megatransfers per second

MBps = Megabytes per second

DIMM = Dual inline memory module

DDR = Double data rate

The bandwidths listed in these tables are per module. Most chipsets that support DDR also support dual-channel operation—a technique in which two matching DIMMs are installed to function as a single bank, with double the bandwidth of a single module. For example, if a chipset supports standard PC3200 modules, the bandwidth for a single module would be 3,200MBps. However, in dual-channel mode, the total bandwidth would double to 6,400MBps. Dual-channel operation optimizes PC design by ensuring that the CPU bus and memory bus both run at exactly the same speeds (meaning throughput, not MHz) so that data can move synchronously between the buses without delays.

DDR2 SDRAM

DDR2 is simply a faster version of DDR memory: It achieves higher throughput by using differential pairs of signal wires to allow faster signaling without noise and interference problems. DDR2 is still double data rate, just as with DDR, but the modified signaling method enables higher clock speeds to be achieved with more immunity to noise and crosstalk between the signals. The additional signals required for differential pairs add to the pin count—DDR2 DIMMs have 240 pins, which is more than the 184 pins of DDR. The original DDR specification officially topped out at 400MHz (although faster unofficial overclocked modules were produced), whereas DDR2 starts at 400MHz and goes up to an official maximum of 1,066MHz. Table 6.8 shows the various official JEDEC-approved DDR2 module types and bandwidth specifications.

Table 6.8 JEDEC Standard DDR2 Module (240-pin DIMM) Speeds and Transfer Rates

Module Standard	Chip Type	Clock Speed (MHz)	Cycles per Clock	Bus Speed (MTps)	Bus Width (Bytes)	Transfer Rate (MBps)	Dual-Channel Transfer Rate (MBps)
PC2-3200	DDR2-400	200	2	400	8	3,200	6,400
PC2-4200	DDR2-533	266	2	533	8	4,266	8,533
PC2-5300	DDR2-667	333	2	667	8	5,333	10,667
PC2-6400	DDR2-800	400	2	800	8	6,400	12,800
PC2-8500	DDR2-1066	533	2	1066	8	8,533	17,066

MTps = Megatransfers per second

MBps = Megabytes per second

DIMM = Dual inline memory module

DDR = Double data rate

The fastest official JEDEC-approved standard is DDR2-1066, which is composed of chips that run at an effective speed of 1,066MHz (really megatransfers per second), resulting in modules designated PC2-8500 having a bandwidth of 8,533MBps. However, just as with DDR, many of the module manufacturers produce even faster modules designed for overclocked systems. These are sold as modules with unofficial designations and performance figures that exceed the standard ratings. Table 6.9 shows the popular unofficial speed ratings I've seen on the market. Note that because the speeds of these modules are beyond the standard default motherboard and chipset speeds, you won't see any advantage to using these unless you are overclocking your system to match.

Table 6.9 Overclocked (non-JEDEC) DDR2 Module (240-pin DIMM) Speeds and Transfer Rates

Module Standard	Chip Type	Clock Speed (MHz)	Cycles per Clock	Bus Speed (MTps)	Bus Width (Bytes)	Transfer Rate (MBps)	Dual-Channel Transfer Rate (MBps)
PC2-6000	DDR2-750	375	2	750	8	6,000	12,000
PC2-7200	DDR2-900	450	2	900	8	7,200	14,400
PC2-8000	DDR2-1000	500	2	1000	8	8,000	16,000
PC2-8800	DDR2-1100	550	2	1100	8	8,800	17,600

Table 6.9 Continued

Module Standard	Chip Type	Clock Speed (MHz)	Cycles per Clock	Bus Speed (MTps)	Bus Width (Bytes)	Transfer Rate (MBps)	Dual-Channel Transfer Rate (MBps)
PC2-8888	DDR2-1111	556	2	1111	8	8,888	17,777
PC2-9136	DDR2-1142	571	2	1142	8	9,136	18,272
PC2-9200	DDR2-1150	575	2	1150	8	9,200	18,400
PC2-9600	DDR2-1200	600	2	1200	8	9,600	19,200
PC2-10000	DDR2-1250	625	2	1250	8	10,000	20,000

MTps = Megatransfers per second

MBps = Megabytes per second

DIMM = Dual inline memory module

DDR = Double data rate

In addition to providing greater speeds and bandwidth, DDR2 has other advantages. It uses lower voltage than conventional DDR (1.8V versus 2.5V), so power consumption and heat generation are reduced. Because of the greater number of pins required on DDR2 chips, the chips typically use fine-pitch ball grid array (FBGA) packaging rather than the thin small outline package (TSOP) chip packaging used by most DDR and conventional SDRAM chips. FBGA chips are connected to the substrate (meaning the memory module in most cases) via tightly spaced solder balls on the base of the chip is.

DDR2 DIMMs resemble conventional DDR DIMMs but have more pins and slightly different notches to prevent confusion or improper application. For example, the different physical notches prevent you from plugging a DDR2 module into a conventional DDR (or SDR) socket. DDR2 memory module designs incorporate 240 pins, significantly more than conventional DDR or standard SDRAM DIMMs.

JEDEC began working on the DDR2 specification in April 1998, and published the standard in September 2003. DDR2 chip and module production actually began in mid-2003 (mainly samples and prototypes), and the first chipsets, motherboards, and systems supporting DDR2 appeared for Intel processor-based systems in mid-2004. At that time variations of DDR2 such as G-DDR2 (Graphics DDR2) began appearing in graphics cards as well. Mainstream motherboard chipset support for DDR2 on Intel processor-based systems appeared in 2005. Notable for its lack of DDR2 support through 2005 was AMD, whose Athlon 64 and Opteron processor families included integrated DDR memory controllers. AMD processor-based systems first supported DDR2 in mid-2006, with the release of socket AM2 motherboards and processors to match. (AMD's Socket F, also known as 1207 FX, also supports DDR2 memory.)

It is interesting to note that AMD was almost 2 years behind Intel in the transition from DDR to DDR2. This is because AMD included the memory controller in its Athlon 64 and all subsequent processors, rather than incorporating the memory controller in the chipset North Bridge, as with the more traditional Intel designs. Although there are advantages to integrating the memory controller in the CPU, one disadvantage is the inability to quickly adopt new memory architectures, because doing so requires that both the processor and processor socket be redesigned. However, with the release of the Core i7 processors in 2008, Intel also moved the memory controller from the chipset into the processor, thus putting Intel and AMD in the same situation as far as memory architectures are concerned.

DDR3

DDR3 is the latest JEDEC memory standard. It enables higher levels of performance along with lower power consumption and higher reliability than DDR2. JEDEC began working on the DDR3 specification in June of 2002, and the first DDR3 memory modules and supporting chipsets (versions of the Intel 3xx series) were released for Intel-based systems in mid-2007. Due to initial high cost and limited support, DDR3 didn't start to become popular until late 2008 when Intel released the Core i7 processor, which included an integrated tri-channel DDR3 memory controller. In early 2009, popularity increased when AMD released Socket AM3 versions of the Phenom II, the first from AMD to support DDR3. During 2009, with full support from both Intel and AMD, DDR3 finally began to achieve price parity with DDR2, causing DDR3 to begin to eclipse DDR2 in sales.

DDR3 modules use advanced signal designs, including self-driver calibration and data synchronization, along with an optional onboard thermal sensor. DDR3 memory runs on only 1.5V, which is nearly 20% less than the 1.8V used by DDR2 memory. The lower voltage combined with higher efficiency reduces overall power consumption by up to 30% compared to DDR2.

DDR3 is most suited to systems where the processor and/or memory bus runs at 1,333MHz or higher, which is faster than the 1,066MHz maximum supported by DDR2. For higher-speed memory in standard (non-overclocked) systems, DDR3 modules rated PC3-10600 and PC3-12800 allow for throughputs of 10,667MBps and 12,800MBps, respectively. When combined in dual-channel operation, a pair of PC3-12800 modules result in a total throughput of an incredible 25,600MBps. Processors with tri-channel support, such as the Core i7, have memory bandwidths of 32,000MBps and 38,400MBps using DDR3-1333 and DDR3-1600, respectively. Table 6.10 shows the various official JEDEC-approved DDR3 module types and bandwidth specifications.

Table 6.10 JEDEC Standard DDR3 Module (240-pin DIMM) Speeds and Transfer Rates

Module Standard	Chip Type	Clock Speed (MHz)	Cycles per Clock	Bus Speed (MTps)	Bus Width (Bytes)	Transfer Rate (MBps)	Dual-Channel Transfer Rate (MBps)	Tri-Channel Transfer Rate (MBps)
PC3-6400	DDR3-800	400	2	800	8	6,400	12,800	19,200
PC3-8500	DDR3-1066	533	2	1066	8	8,533	17,066	25,600
PC3-10600	DDR3-1333	667	2	1333	8	10,667	21,333	32,000
PC3-12800	DDR3-1600	800	2	1600	8	12,800	25,600	38,400

MTps = Megatransfers per second

MBps = Megabytes per second

DIMM = Dual inline memory module

DDR = Double data rate

The fastest official JEDEC-approved standard is DDR3-1600, which is composed of chips that run at an effective speed of 1,600MHz (really megatransfers per second), resulting in modules designated PC3-12800 and having a bandwidth of 12,800MBps. However, just as with DDR and DDR2, many manufacturers produce nonstandard modules designed for overclocked systems. These are sold as modules with unofficial designations, clock speeds, and performance figures that exceed the standard ratings.

Table 6.11 shows the popular unofficial DDR3 speed ratings I've seen on the market. Note that because the speeds of these modules are beyond the standard default motherboard and chipset speeds,

you won't see any advantage to using them unless you are overclocking your system and your motherboard supports the corresponding overclocked processor and memory settings that these modules require. In addition, because these modules use standard-speed chips that are running over-clocked, they almost always require custom voltage settings that are higher than the 1.5V used by standard DDR3 memory. For system stability, I generally don't recommend using overclocked (higher voltage) memory, instead preferring to use only that which runs on the DDR3 standard 1.5V.

Table 6.11 Overclocked (non-JEDEC) DDR3 Module (240-pin DIMM) Speeds and Transfer Rates

Module Standard	Chip Type	Clock Speed (MHz)	Cycles per Clock	Bus Speed (MTps)	Bus Width (Bytes)	Transfer Rate (MBps)	Dual-Channel Transfer Rate (MBps)	Tri-Channel Transfer Rate (MBps)
PC3-11000	DDR3-1375	688	2	1375	8	11,000	22,000	33,000
PC3-13000	DDR3-1625	813	2	1625	8	13,000	26,000	39,000
PC3-14400	DDR3-1800	900	2	1800	8	14,400	28,800	43,200
PC3-14900	DDR3-1866	933	2	1866	8	14,933	29,866	44,800
PC3-15000	DDR3-1866	933	2	1866	8	14,933	29,866	44,800
PC3-16000	DDR3-2000	1000	2	2000	8	16,000	32,000	48,000

MTps = Megatransfers per second

MBps = Megabytes per second

DIMM = Dual inline memory module

DDR = Double data rate

The 240-pin DDR3 modules are similar in pin count, size, and shape to the DDR2 modules; however, the DDR3 modules are incompatible with the DDR2 circuits and are designed with different keying to make them physically noninterchangeable.

RDRAM

Rambus DRAM (RDRAM) was a proprietary (non-JEDEC) memory technology found mainly in certain Intel-based Pentium III and 4 systems from 2000 through 2002. Intel had signed a contract with Rambus in 1996 ensuring it would both adopt and support RDRAM memory into 2001. Believing that any memory it endorsed would automatically become the most popular in the industry, Intel also invested heavily in Rambus at the time. Because RDRAM was a proprietary standard owned by Rambus, using or producing it would require licensing from Rambus, something that was not very popular with other memory and chipset manufacturers. Still, the technology was licensed and Intel originally promised that supporting chipsets and motherboards would be available in 1998.

Unfortunately there were problems in getting the supporting chipsets to market, with delays of many months resulting in memory manufacturers stockpiling RDRAM chips with no systems to support them, while conventional SDRAM and DDR meanwhile came into short supply. The delays resulted in an industrywide debacle that caused Intel to rethink and eventually abandon its investment in the technology. After 2001, Intel continued to support RDRAM in existing systems; however, new chipsets and motherboards rapidly shifted to DDR SDRAM. AMD wisely never invested in the RDRAM technology, and as a result no AMD-based systems were ever designed to use RDRAM.

Without Intel's commitment to future chipset development and support, very few RDRAM-based systems were sold after 2002. Due to the lack of industry support from chipset and motherboard

manufacturers, RDRAM was only used in PCs for a short time, and will most likely not play a big part in any future PCs.

With RDRAM, Rambus developed what is essentially a chip-to-chip memory bus, with specialized devices that communicate at very high rates of speed. What might be interesting to some is that this technology was first developed for game systems and first made popular by the Nintendo 64 game system, and it subsequently was used in the Sony Playstation 2.

Conventional memory systems that use SDRAM are known as *wide-channel systems*. They have memory channels as wide as the processor's data or memory bus, which for the Pentium and up is 64 bits, or even wider in dual-channel or tri-channel modes. The dual inline memory module (DIMM) is a 64-bit wide device, meaning data can be transferred to it 64 bits (or 8 bytes) at a time.

RDRAM modules, on the other hand, are narrow-channel devices. They transfer data only 16 bits (2 bytes) at a time (plus 2 optional parity bits), but at faster speeds. This was a shift away from a more parallel to a more serial design for memory and is similar to what has been happening with other evolving buses in the PC.

Each individual chip is serially connected to the next on a package called a *Rambus inline memory module (RIMM)*, which looks similar to a DIMM module but which is not interchangeable. All memory transfers are done between the memory controller and a single device, not between devices. A single Rambus channel typically has three RIMM sockets and can support up to 32 individual RDRAM devices (the RDRAM chips) and more if buffers are used. However, most motherboards implement only two modules per channel (four sockets in a dual-channel design) to avoid problems with signal noise.

The RDRAM memory bus is a continuous path through each device and module on the bus, with each module having input and output pins on opposite ends. Therefore, any RIMM sockets not containing a RIMM must then be filled with a continuity module to ensure that the path is completed. The signals that reach the end of the bus are terminated on the motherboard.

The 16-bit single-channel RIMMs originally ran at 800MHz, so the overall throughput is 800×2, or 1.6GB per second for a single channel—the same as PC1600 DDR SDRAM. Pentium 4 systems typically used two banks simultaneously, creating a dual-channel design capable of 3.2GBps, which matched the bus speed of the original Pentium 4 processors. The RDRAM design features less latency between transfers because they all run synchronously in a looped system and in only one direction.

Newer RIMM versions ran at 1,066MHz in addition to the original 800MHz rate, but very few chipsets or motherboards were released to support the higher speed.

Each RDRAM chip on a RIMM1600 essentially operates as a standalone device sitting on the 16-bit data channel. Internally, each RDRAM chip has a core that operates on a 128-bit wide bus split into eight 16-bit banks running at 100MHz. In other words, every 10ns (100MHz), each RDRAM chip can transfer 16 bytes to and from the core. This internally wide yet externally narrow high-speed interface is the key to RDRAM.

Other improvements to the design include separating control and data signals on the bus. Independent control and address buses are split into two groups of pins for row and column commands, while data is transferred across the 2-byte wide data bus. The actual memory bus clock runs at 400MHz; however, data is transferred on both the falling and rising edges of the clock signal, or twice per clock pulse. The falling edge is called an *even cycle*, and the rising edge is called an *odd cycle*. Complete memory bus synchronization is achieved by sending packets of data beginning on an even cycle interval. The overall wait before a memory transfer can begin (latency) is only one cycle, or 2.5ns maximum.

Figure 6.2 (shown earlier) depicts the relationship between clock and data cycles; you can see the DDR clock and data cycles used by RDRAM and DDR SDRAM. An RDRAM data packet always begins on an even (falling) transition for synchronization purposes. The architecture also supports multiple, simultaneous interleaved transactions in multiple separate time domains. Therefore, before a transfer has even completed, another can begin.

Another important feature of RDRAM is that it is designed for low power consumption. The RIMMs themselves as well as the RDRAM devices run on only 2.5 volts and use low-voltage signal swings from 1.0V to 1.8V, a swing of only 0.8V total. RDRAMs also have four power-down modes and can automatically transition into standby mode at the end of a transaction, which offers further power savings.

A RIMM is similar in size and physical form to a DIMM, but they are not interchangeable. RIMMs are available in module sizes up to 1GB or more and can be added to a system one at a time because each individual RIMM technically represents multiple banks to a system. Note, however, that they have to be added in pairs if your motherboard implements dual-channel RDRAM and you are using 16-bit wide RIMMs.

RIMMs are available in four primary speed grades and usually run in a dual-channel environment, so they have to be installed in pairs, with each one of the pairs in a different set of sockets. Each set of RIMM sockets on such boards is a channel. The 32-bit version incorporates multiple channels within a single device and, as such, is designed to be installed individually, eliminating the requirement for matched pairs. Table 6.12 compares the various types of RDRAM modules. Note that the once-common names for RIMM modules, such as PC800, have been replaced by names that reflect the actual bandwidth of the modules to avoid confusion with DDR memory.

Table 6.12 RDRAM Module Types and Bandwidth

Module Standard	Chip Type	Clock Speed (MHz)	Cycles per Clock	Bus Speed (MTps)	Bus Width (Bytes)	Transfer Rate (MBps)
RIMM1200	PC600	300	2	600	2	1,200
RIMM1400	PC700	350	2	700	2	1,400
RIMM1600	PC800	400	2	800	2	1,600
RIMM2100	PC1066	533	2	1,066	2	2,133

MTps = Megatransfers per second

MBps = Megabytes per second

RIMM = Rambus inline memory module

When Intel initially threw its weight behind the Rambus memory, it seemed destined to be a sure thing for success. Unfortunately, technical delays in the chipsets caused the supporting motherboards to be significantly delayed, and with few systems to support the RIMMs, most memory manufacturers went back to making SDRAM or shifted to DDR SDRAM instead. This caused the remaining available RIMMs being manufactured to be originally priced three or more times that of comparatively sized DIMMs.

Note

Rambus claimed it had patents that covered both standard and DDR SDRAM designs, contending that regardless of whether a company manufactured SDRAM, DDR, or RDRAM, it must pay royalties. Most of the cases that have gone to trial have so far ruled against Rambus, essentially invalidating its patents and claims on DDR and SDRAM. Many appeals are pending, and it will likely be a long time before the patent issues are resolved.

With support for RDRAM memory essentially gone by 2003, RDRAM quickly disappeared from the PC marketplace. Because RDRAM is in such limited supply, if you have existing systems with RDRAM memory, it is generally not cost effective to upgrade them by adding more memory.

Memory Modules

The CPU and motherboard architecture (chipset) dictates a particular computer's physical memory capacity and the types and forms of memory that can be installed. Over the years, three primary changes have occurred in computer memory—it has gradually become faster, wider, and larger in capacity. The CPU and the memory controller circuitry dictate the speed, width, and maximum amount supported. The memory controller in a modern PC resides in either the processor or the motherboard chipset. Even though a system might physically support a given maximum amount of memory, the type of software you run may dictate how much memory can actually be used.

We've already discussed memory types, speeds, and widths. Modern memory modules are 64 bits wide, and depending on the memory controller design, they are accessed in single-, dual-, or tri-channel mode. In single-channel mode, the memory is read and written 64 bits at a time, whereas in dual- or tri-channel mode, the memory bus width increases to 128 bits or 192 bits, respectively. With the exception of the ill-fated RDRAM memory type, memory is one of the few components in the PC to remain massively parallel. Most other parts of the PC have transitioned to serial interface designs.

Maximum physical memory capacity is dictated by several factors. The first is the amount addressable by the processor itself, which is based on the number of physical address lines in the chip. The original PC processors (8086/8088) had 20 address lines, which resulted in those chips being able to recognize up to 1MB (2 to the 20th power bytes) of RAM. The 286/386SX increased memory addressing capability to 24 lines, making them capable of addressing 16MB (2 to the 24th power bytes). Modern x86 processors have from 32 to 36 address lines, resulting in from 4GB to 64GB of addressable RAM. Modern x86-64 (64-bit) processors have 40 address lines, resulting in a maximum of 1TB (1 terabyte) of supported physical RAM.

◀◀ See "Processor Specifications," p. 37 (Chapter 3).

The operating mode of the processor may place further limits on memory addressability. For example, when the processor is operating in backward-compatible real mode, only 1MB of memory is supported.

◀◀ See "Processor Modes," p. 45 (Chapter 3).

Note that even though modern 64-bit processors can address up to 1TB, modern motherboards and/or chipsets generally limit the maximum amount of RAM to 8GB, 16GB, or 24GB. The type of software also has an effect. The 32-bit versions of Windows XP, Vista, and Windows 7 limit memory support to 4GB, whereas the 64-bit versions limit support to 8GB, 16GB, or 192GB, depending on the edition.

Note

See the "Chipsets" section in Chapter 4 for the memory limits on motherboard chipsets.

SIMMs, DIMMs, and RIMMs

Originally, PCs had memory installed via individual chips. They are often referred to as *dual inline package (DIP)* chips because of their physical designs. The original IBM XT and AT systems had 36 sockets on the motherboard for these individual chips—and more sockets could often be found on memory cards plugged into the bus slots. I remember spending hours populating boards with these chips, which was a tedious job.

Besides being a time-consuming and labor-intensive way to deal with memory, DIP chips had one notorious problem—they crept out of their sockets over time as the system went through thermal cycles. Every day, when you powered the system on and off, the system heated and cooled, and the chips gradually walked their way out of the sockets—a phenomenon called *chip creep*. Eventually, good contact was lost and memory errors resulted. Fortunately, reseating all the chips back in their sockets usually rectified the problem, but that method was labor intensive if you had a lot of systems to support.

The alternative to this at the time was to have the memory soldered into either the motherboard or an expansion card. This prevented the chips from creeping and made the connections more permanent, but it caused another problem. If a chip did go bad, you had to attempt desoldering the old one and resoldering a new one or resort to scrapping the motherboard or memory card on which the chip was installed. This was expensive and made memory troubleshooting difficult.

A chip was needed that was both soldered and removable, which was made possible by using memory modules instead of individual chips. Early modules had one row of electrical contacts and were called SIMMs (single inline memory modules), whereas later modules had two rows and were called DIMMs (dual inline memory modules) or RIMMs (Rambus inline memory modules). These small boards plug into special connectors on a motherboard or memory card. The individual memory chips are soldered to the module, so removing and replacing them is impossible. Instead, you must replace the entire module if any part of it fails. The module is treated as though it were one large memory chip.

Several different types of SIMMs, DIMMs, and RIMMs have been commonly used in desktop systems. The various types are often described by their pin count, memory row width, or memory type.

SIMMs, for example, are available in two main physical types—30-pin (8 bits plus an option for 1 additional parity bit) and 72-pin (32 bits plus an option for 4 additional parity bits)—with various capacities and other specifications. The 30-pin SIMMs are physically smaller than the 72-pin versions, and either version can have chips on one or both sides. SIMMs were widely used from the late 1980s to the late 1990s but have become obsolete.

DIMMs are available in four main types. SDR (single data rate) DIMMs have 168 pins, one notch on either side, and two notches along the contact area. DDR (double data rate) DIMMs, on the other hand, have 184 pins, two notches on each side, and only one offset notch along the contact area. DDR2 and DDR3 DIMMs have 240 pins, two notches on each side, and one near the center of the contact area. All DIMMs are either 64 bits (non-ECC/parity) or 72 bits (data plus parity or error-correcting code [ECC]) wide. The main physical difference between SIMMs and DIMMs is that DIMMs have different signal pins on each side of the module, resulting in two rows of electrical contacts. That is why they are called dual inline memory modules, and why with only 1" of additional length, they have many more pins than a SIMM.

Note

There is confusion among users and even in the industry regarding the terms *single-sided* and *double-sided* with respect to memory modules. In truth, the single- or double-sided designation actually has nothing to do with whether chips are physically located on one or both sides of the module, and it has nothing to do with whether the module is a SIMM or DIMM.

(meaning whether the connection pins are single- or double-inline). Instead the terms single-sided and double-sided are used to indicate whether the module has one or two internal banks (called ranks) of memory chips installed. A dual-rank DIMM module has two complete 64-bit wide banks of chips logically stacked so that the module is twice as deep (has twice as many 64-bit rows). In most (but not all) cases, this requires chips to be on both sides of the module; therefore, the term *double-sided* has often been used to indicate that a module has two ranks, even though the term is technically incorrect. Single-rank modules (incorrectly referred to as single-sided) can also have chips physically mounted on both sides of the module, and dual-rank modules can have chips physically mounted on only one side. I recommend using the terms *single rank* or *dual rank* instead because they are much more accurate and easily understood.

RIMMs also have different signal pins on each side. Three different physical types of RIMMs are available: a 16/18-bit version with 184 pins, a 32/36-bit version with 232 pins, and a 64/72-bit version with 326 pins. Each of these plugs into the same sized connector, but the notches in the connectors and RIMMs are different to prevent a mismatch. A given board will accept only one type. By far the most common type is the 16/18-bit version. The 32-bit version was introduced in late 2002, and the 64-bit version was introduced in 2004.

The standard 16/18-bit RIMM has 184 pins, one notch on either side, and two notches centrally located in the contact area. The 16-bit versions are used for non-ECC applications, whereas the 18-bit versions incorporate the additional bits necessary for ECC.

Figures 6.3 through 6.9 show a typical 30-pin (8-bit) SIMM, 72-pin (32-bit) SIMM, 168-pin SDRAM DIMM, 184-pin DDR SDRAM (64-bit) DIMM, 240-pin DDR2 DIMM, 240-pin DDR3 DIMM, and 184-pin RIMM, respectively. The pins are numbered from left to right and are connected through to both sides of the module on the SIMMs. The pins on the DIMM are different on each side, but on a SIMM, each side is the same as the other and the connections carry through. Note that all dimensions are in both inches and millimeters (in parentheses), and modules are generally available in error-correcting code (ECC) versions with 1 extra ECC (or parity) bit for every 8 data bits (multiples of 9 in data width) or versions that do not include ECC support (multiples of 8 in data width).

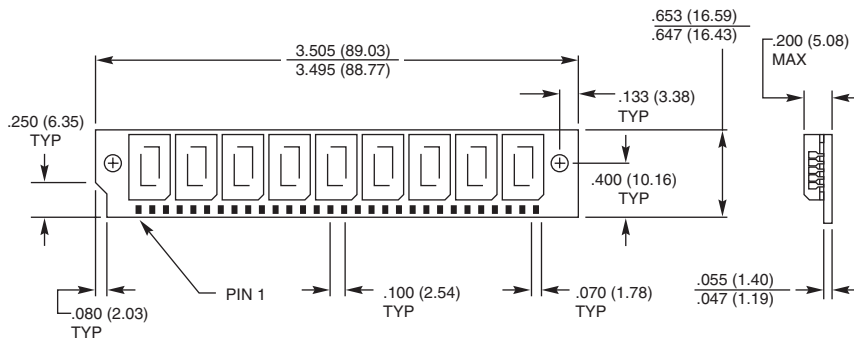


Figure 6.3 A typical 30-pin SIMM.

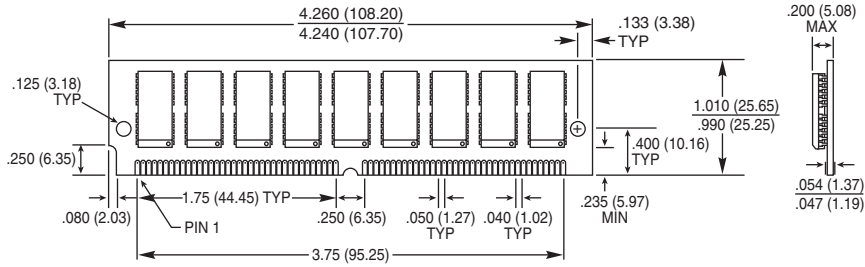


Figure 6.4 A typical 72-pin SIMM.

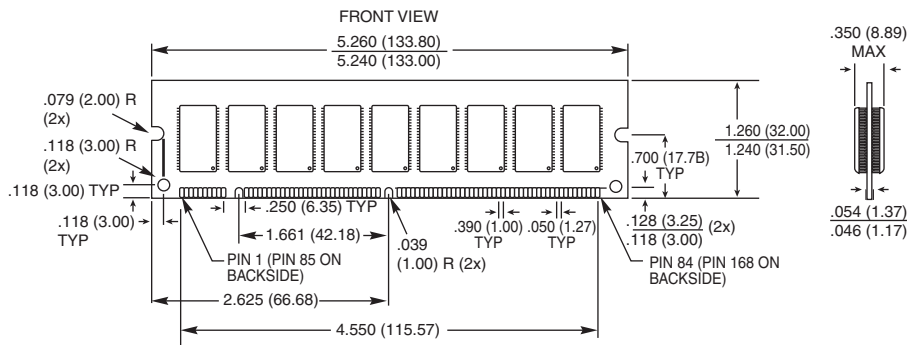


Figure 6.5 A typical 168-pin SDRAM DIMM.

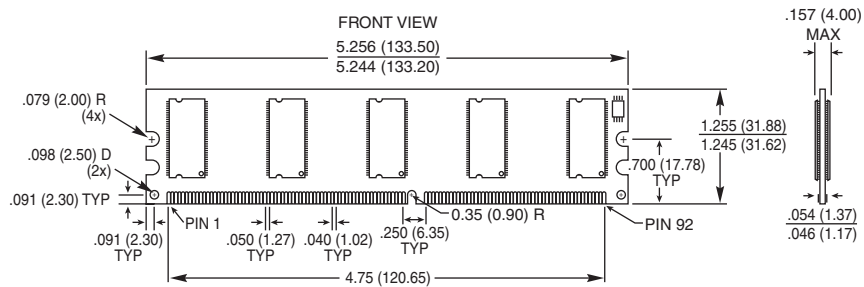


Figure 6.6 A typical 184-pin DDR DIMM.

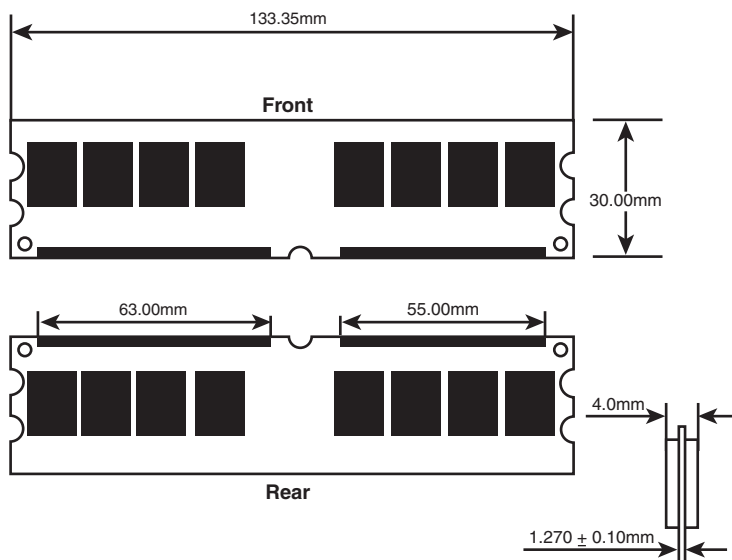


Figure 6.7 A typical 240-pin DDR2 DIMM.

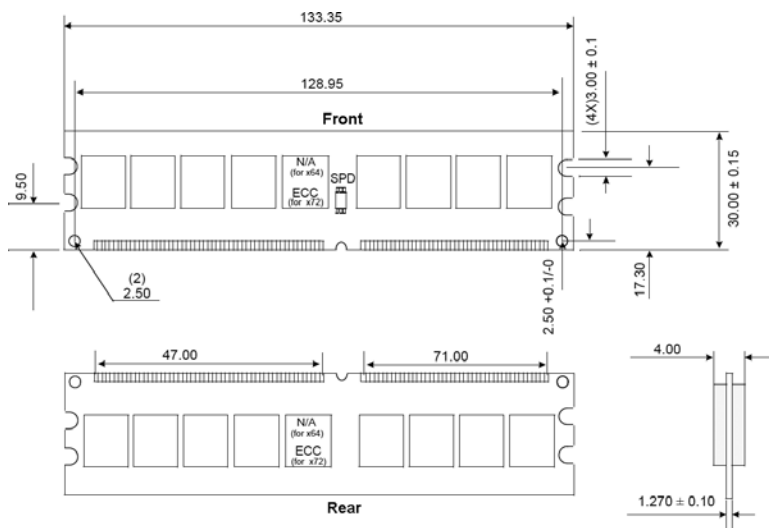


Figure 6.8 A typical 240-pin DDR3 DIMM.

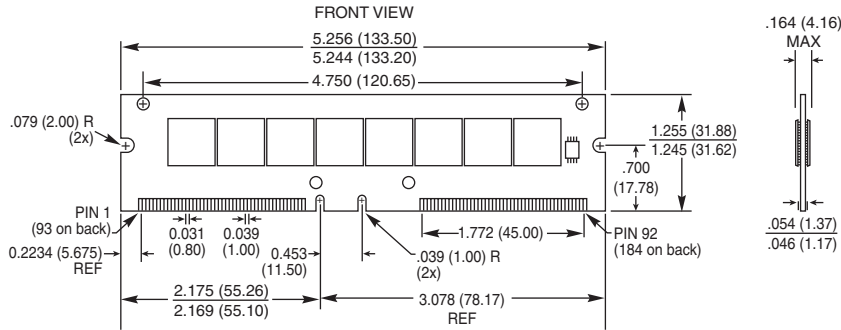


Figure 6.9 A typical 184-pin RIMM.

All these memory modules are fairly compact considering the amount of memory they hold and are available in several capacities and speeds. Table 6.13 lists the various capacities available for SIMMs, DIMMs, and RIMMs.

Table 6.13 SIMM, DIMM, and RIMM Capacities

Capacity	Standard Depth×Width	Parity/ECC Depth×Width
<i>30-Pin SIMM</i>		
256KB	256K×8	256K×9
1MB	1M×8	1M×9
4MB	4M×8	4M×9
16MB	16M×8	16M×9
<i>72-Pin SIMM</i>		
1MB	256K×32	256K×36
2MB	512K×32	512K×36
4MB	1M×32	1M×36
8MB	2M×32	2M×36
16MB	4M×32	4M×36
32MB	8M×32	8M×36
64MB	16M×32	16M×36
128MB	32M×32	32M×36
<i>168/184-Pin DIMM/DDR DIMM</i>		
8MB	1M×64	1M×72
16MB	2M×64	2M×72
32MB	4M×64	4M×72
64MB	8M×64	8M×72
128MB	16M×64	16M×72
256MB	32M×64	32M×72
512MB	64M×64	64M×72
1,024MB	128M×64	128M×72
2,048MB	256M×64	256M×72

Table 6.13 Continued

Capacity	Standard Depth×Width	Parity/ECC Depth×Width
<i>240-Pin DDR2/DDR3 DIMM</i>		
256MB	32M×64	32M×72
512MB	64M×64	64M×72
1,024MB	128M×64	128M×72
2,048MB	256M×64	256M×72
4,096MB	512M×64	512M×72
<i>184-Pin RIMM</i>		
64MB	32M×16	32M×18
128MB	64M×16	64M×18
256MB	128M×16	128M×18
512MB	256M×16	256M×18
1,024MB	512M×16	512M×18

Memory modules of each type and capacity are available in various speed ratings. Consult your motherboard documentation for the correct memory speed and type for your system. If a system requires a specific speed memory module, you can almost always substitute faster speeds if the one specified is not available. Generally, no problems occur in mixing module speeds, as long as you use modules equal to or faster than what the system requires. Because there's little price difference between the various speed versions, I often buy faster modules than are necessary for a particular application, especially if they are the same cost as slower modules. This might make them more usable in a future system that could require the faster speed.

Because SDRAM and newer modules have an onboard serial presence detect (SPD) ROM that reports their speed and timing parameters to the system, most systems run the memory controller and memory bus at the speed matching the slowest module installed.

Note

A *bank* is the smallest amount of memory needed to form a single row of memory addressable by the processor. It is the minimum amount of physical memory that is read or written by the processor at one time and usually corresponds to the data bus width of the processor. If a processor has a 64-bit data bus, a bank of memory also is 64 bits wide. If the memory runs dual- or tri-channel, a virtual bank is formed that is two or three times the absolute data bus width of the processor.

You can't always replace a module with a higher-capacity unit and expect it to work. Systems might have specific design limitations for the maximum capacity of module they can take. A larger-capacity module works only if the motherboard is designed to accept it in the first place. Consult your system documentation to determine the correct capacity and speed to use.

Registered Modules

SDRAM through DDR3 modules are available in unbuffered and registered versions. Most PC motherboards are designed to use unbuffered modules, which allow the memory controller signals to pass directly to the memory chips on the module with no interference. This is not only the cheapest design, but also the fastest and most efficient. The only drawback is that the motherboard designer

must place limits on how many modules (meaning module sockets) can be installed on the board, and possibly also limit how many chips can be on a module. So-called double-sided modules that really have multiple banks of chips onboard might be restricted on some systems in certain combinations.

Systems designed to accept extremely large amounts of RAM (such as servers) often require registered modules. A registered module uses an architecture that has register chips on the module that act as an interface between the actual RAM chips and the chipset. The registers temporarily hold data passing to and from the memory chips and enable many more RAM chips to be driven or otherwise placed on the module than the chipset could normally support. This allows for motherboard designs that can support many modules and enables each module to have a larger number of chips. In general, registered modules are required by server or workstation motherboards designed to support more than four sockets. One anomaly is the initial version of the AMD Athlon 64 FX processor, which also uses registered memory because its Socket 940 design was based on the AMD Opteron workstation and server processor. Subsequent Socket 939, AM2, and Socket F versions of the Athlon FX no longer require registered memory.

To provide the space needed for the buffer chips, a registered DIMM is often taller than a standard DIMM. Figure 6.10 compares a typical registered DIMM to a typical unbuffered DIMM.

Tip

If you are installing registered DIMMs in a slimline case, clearance between the top of the DIMM and the case might be a problem. Some vendors sell low-profile registered DIMMs that are about the same height as an unbuffered DIMM. Use this type of DIMM if your system does not have enough head room for standard registered DIMMs. Some vendors sell only this type of DIMM for particular systems.

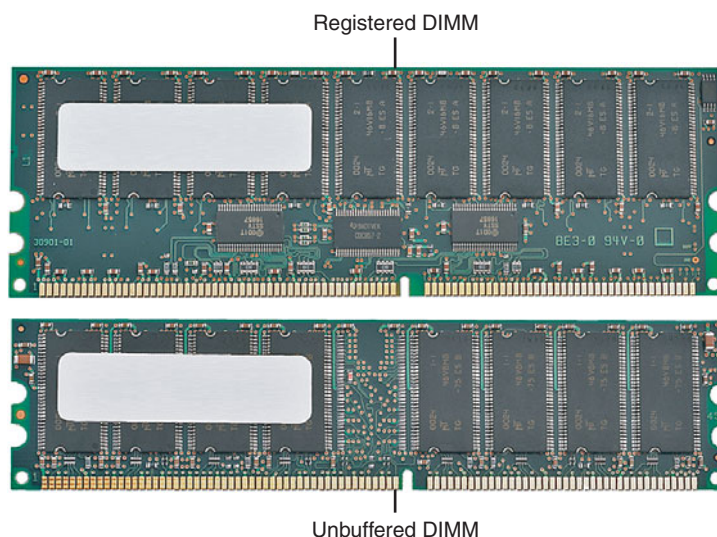


Figure 6.10 A typical registered DIMM is taller than a typical unbuffered DIMM to provide room for buffer chips.

The important thing to note is that you can use only the type of module your motherboard (or chipset) is designed to support. For most, that is standard unbuffered modules or, in some cases, registered modules.

SIMM Details

The 72-pin SIMMs use a set of four or five pins to indicate the type of SIMM to the motherboard. These presence detect pins are either grounded or not connected to indicate the type of SIMM to the motherboard. Presence detect outputs must be tied to the ground through a 0-ohm resistor or jumper on the SIMM—to generate a high logic level when the pin is open or a low logic level when the motherboard grounds the pin. This produces signals the memory interface logic can decode. If the motherboard uses presence detect signals, a power-on self test (POST) procedure can determine the size and speed of the installed SIMMs and adjust control and addressing signals automatically. This enables autodetection of the memory size and speed.

Note

In many ways, the presence detect pin function is similar to the industry-standard DX coding used on modern 35mm film rolls to indicate the ASA (speed) rating of the film to the camera. When you drop the film into the camera, electrical contacts can read the film's speed rating via an industry-standard configuration.

Presence detect performs the same function for 72-pin SIMMs that the serial presence detect (SPD) chip does for DIMMs.

Table 6.14 shows the Joint Electronic Devices Engineering Council (JEDEC) industry-standard presence detect configuration listing for the 72-pin SIMM family. JEDEC is an organization of U.S. semiconductor manufacturers and users that sets semiconductor standards.

Table 6.14 Presence Detect Pin Configurations for 72-Pin SIMMs

Size	Speed	Pin 67	Pin 68	Pin 69	Pin 70	Pin 11
1MB	100ns	Gnd	—	Gnd	Gnd	—
1MB	80ns	Gnd	—	—	Gnd	—
1MB	70ns	Gnd	—	Gnd	—	—
1MB	60ns	Gnd	—	—	—	—
2MB	100ns	—	Gnd	Gnd	Gnd	—
2MB	80ns	—	Gnd	—	Gnd	—
2MB	70ns	—	Gnd	Gnd	—	—
2MB	60ns	—	Gnd	—	—	—
4MB	100ns	Gnd	Gnd	Gnd	Gnd	—
4MB	80ns	Gnd	Gnd	—	Gnd	—
4MB	70ns	Gnd	Gnd	Gnd	—	—
4MB	60ns	Gnd	Gnd	—	—	—
8MB	100ns	—	—	Gnd	Gnd	—
8MB	80ns	—	—	—	Gnd	—
8MB	70ns	—	—	Gnd	—	—
8MB	60ns	—	—	—	—	—

Table 6.14 Continued

Size Speed	Pin 67	Pin 68	Pin 69	Pin 70	Pin 11
16MB80ns	Gnd	—	—	Gnd	Gnd
16MB70ns	Gnd	—	Gnd	—	Gnd
16MB60ns	Gnd	—	—	—	Gnd
16MB50ns	Gnd	—	Gnd	Gnd	Gnd
32MB80ns	—	Gnd	—	Gnd	Gnd
32MB70ns	—	Gnd	Gnd	—	Gnd
32MB60ns	—	Gnd	—	—	Gnd
32MB50ns	—	Gnd	Gnd	Gnd	Gnd

— = No connection (open)

Gnd = Ground

Pin 67 = Presence detect 1

Pin 68 = Presence detect 2

Pin 69 = Presence detect 3

Pin 70 = Presence detect 4

Pin 11 = Presence detect 5

Unfortunately, unlike the film industry, not everybody in the computer industry follows established standards. As such, presence detect signaling is not a standard throughout the PC industry. Different system manufacturers sometimes use different configurations for what is expected on these four pins. Compaq, IBM (mainly PS/2 systems), and Hewlett-Packard are notorious for this type of behavior. Many of the systems from these vendors require special SIMMs that are basically the same as standard 72-pin SIMMs, except for special presence detect requirements. Table 6.15 shows how IBM defines these pins.

Table 6.15 Presence Detect Pins for IBM 72-Pin SIMMs

67	68	69	70	SIMM Type	IBM Part Number
—	—	—	—	Not a valid SIMM	n/a
Gnd	—	—	—	1MB 120ns	n/a
—	Gnd	—	—	2MB 120ns	n/a
Gnd	Gnd	—	—	2MB 70ns	92F0102
—	—	Gnd	—	8MB 70ns	64F3606
Gnd	—	Gnd	—	Reserved	n/a
—	Gnd	Gnd	—	2MB 80ns	92F0103
Gnd	Gnd	Gnd	—	8MB 80ns	64F3607
—	—	—	Gnd	Reserved	n/a
Gnd	—	—	Gnd	1MB 85ns	90X8624
—	Gnd	—	Gnd	2MB 85ns	92F0104
Gnd	Gnd	—	Gnd	4MB 70ns	92F0105
—	—	Gnd	Gnd	4MB 85ns	79F1003 (square notch) L40-SX
Gnd	—	Gnd	Gnd	1MB 100ns	n/a

Table 6.15 Continued

67	68	69	70	SIMM Type	IBM Part Number
Gnd	—	Gnd	Gnd	8MB 80ns	79F1004 (square notch) L40-SX
—	Gnd	Gnd	Gnd	2MB 100ns	n/a
Gnd	Gnd	Gnd	Gnd	4MB 80ns	87F9980
Gnd	Gnd	Gnd	Gnd	2MB 85ns	79F1003 (square notch) L40SX

— = No connection (open)

Gnd = Ground

Pin 67 = Presence detect 1

Pin 68 = Presence detect 2

Pin 69 = Presence detect 3

Pin 70 = Presence detect 4

Because these pins can have custom variations, you often must specify IBM, Compaq, HP, or generic SIMMs when you order memory for systems using 72-pin SIMMs. Although very few (if any) of these systems are still in service, keep this information in mind if you are moving 72-pin modules from one system to another or are installing salvaged memory into a system. Also, be sure you match the metal used on the module connectors and sockets. SIMM pins can be tin or gold plated, and the plating on the module pins must match that on the socket pins; otherwise, corrosion will result.

Caution

To have the most reliable system when using SIMM modules, you must install modules with gold-plated contacts into gold-plated sockets and modules with tin-plated contacts into tin-plated sockets only. If you mix gold contacts with tin sockets, or vice versa, you are likely to experience memory failures from 6 months to 1 year after initial installation because a type of corrosion known as *fretting* will take place. This has been a major problem with 72-pin SIMM-based systems because some memory and motherboard vendors opted for tin sockets and connectors while others opted for gold. According to connector manufacturer AMP's "Golden Rules: Guidelines for the Use of Gold on Connector Contacts" (available at www.tycoelectronics.com/documentation/whitepapers/pdf/aurulrep.pdf) and "The Tin Commandments: Guidelines for the Use of Tin on Connector Contacts" (available at www.tycoelectronics.com/documentation/whitepapers/pdf/sncomrep.pdf), you should match connector metals.

If you are maintaining systems with mixed tin/gold contacts in which fretting has already occurred, use a wet contact cleaner. After cleaning, to improve electrical contacts and help prevent corrosion, you should use a liquid contact enhancer and lubricant called Stabillant 22 from D.V.V. Electrochemicals when installing SIMMs or DIMMs. The company's website (www.stabillant.com) has detailed application notes on this subject that provide more technical details.

SDR DIMM Details

SDR (single data rate) DIMMs use a completely different type of presence detect than SIMMs, called *serial presence detect* (SPD). It consists of a small EEPROM or flash memory chip on the DIMM that contains specially formatted data indicating the DIMM's features. This serial data can be read via the serial data pins on the DIMM, and it enables the motherboard to autoconfigure to the exact type of DIMM installed.

DIMMs can come in several varieties, including unbuffered and buffered as well as 3.3V and 5V. Buffered DIMMs have additional buffer chips on them to interface to the motherboard.

Unfortunately, these buffer chips slow down the DIMM and are not effective at higher speeds. For this reason, most PC systems (those that do not use registered DIMMs) use unbuffered DIMMs. The voltage is simple—DIMM designs for PCs are almost universally 3.3V. If you install a 5V DIMM in a 3.3V socket, it would be damaged, but fortunately keying in the socket and on the DIMM prevents that.

Modern PC systems use only unbuffered 3.3V DIMMs. Apple and other non-PC systems can use the buffered 5V versions. Fortunately, the key notches along the connector edge of a DIMM are spaced differently for buffered/unbuffered and 3.3V/5V DIMMs, as shown in Figure 6.11. This prevents inserting a DIMM of the wrong type into a given socket.

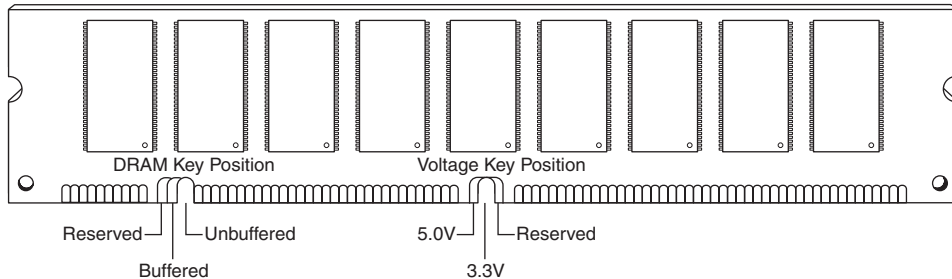


Figure 6.11 The 168-pin DRAM DIMM notch key definitions.

DDR DIMM Details

The 184-pin DDR DIMMs use a single key notch to indicate voltage, as shown in Figure 6.12.

DDR DIMMs also use two notches on each side to enable compatibility with both low- and high-profile latched sockets. Note that the key position is offset with respect to the center of the DIMM to prevent inserting it backward in the socket. The key notch is positioned to the left, centered, or to the right of the area between pins 52 and 53. This is used to indicate the I/O voltage for the DDR DIMM and to prevent installing the wrong type into a socket that might damage the DIMM.

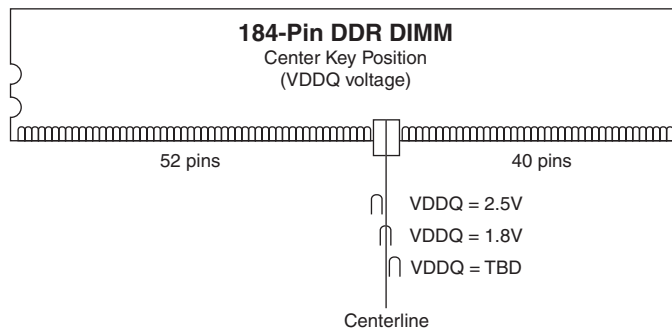


Figure 6.12 The 184-pin DDR SDRAM DIMM keying.

DDR2 DIMM Details

The 240-pin DDR2 DIMMs use two notches on each side to enable compatibility with both low- and high-profile latched sockets. The connector key is offset with respect to the center of the DIMM to

prevent inserting it backward in the socket. The key notch is positioned in the center of the area between pins 64 and 65 on the front (184/185 on the back), and there is no voltage keying because all DDR2 DIMMs run on 1.8V.

DDR3 DIMM Details

The 240-pin DDR3 DIMMs use two notches on each side to enable compatibility with both low- and high-profile latched sockets. The connector key is offset with respect to the center of the DIMM to prevent inserting it backward in the socket. The key notch is positioned in the center of the area between pins 48 and 49 on the front (168/169 on the back), and there is no voltage keying because all DDR3 DIMMs run on 1.5V.

RIMM Details

The 16/18-bit RIMMs are keyed with two notches in the center. This prevents a backward insertion and prevents the wrong type (voltage) RIMM from being used in a system. Currently, all RIMMs run on 2.5V, but proposed 64-bit versions will run on only 1.8V. To allow for changes in the RIMMs, three keying options are possible in the design (see Figure 6.13). The left key (indicated as “DATUM A” in Figure 6.13) is fixed in position, but the center key can be in three different positions spaced 1mm or 2mm to the right, indicating different types of RIMMs. The current default is option A, as shown in Figure 6.13 and Table 6.16, which corresponds to 2.5V operation.

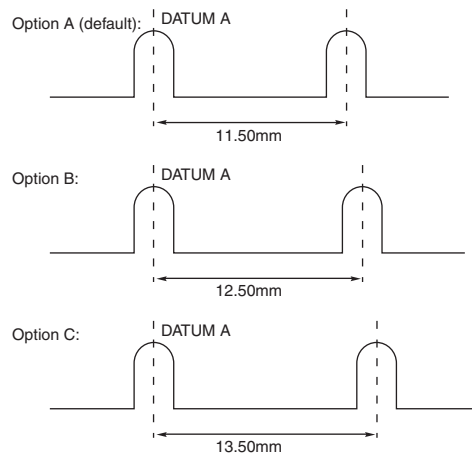


Figure 6.13 RIMM keying options.

Table 6.16 Possible Keying Options for RIMMs

Option	Notch Separation	Description
A	11.5mm	2.5V RIMM
B	12.5mm	Reserved
C	13.5mm	Reserved

RIMMs incorporate an SPD device, which is essentially a flash ROM onboard. This ROM contains information about the RIMM’s size and type, including detailed timing information for the memory

controller. The memory controller automatically reads the data from the SPD ROM to configure the system to match the RIMMs installed.

Figure 6.14 shows a typical PC RIMM installation. The RDRAM controller and clock generator are typically in the motherboard chipset North Bridge component. As you can see, the Rambus memory channel flows from the memory controller through each of up to three RIMM modules in series. Each module contains 4, 8, 16, or more RDRAM devices (chips), also wired in series, with an onboard SPD ROM for system configuration. Any RIMM sockets without a RIMM installed must have a continuity module, shown in the last socket in Figure 6.13. This enables the memory bus to remain continuous from the controller through each module (and, therefore, each RDRAM device on the module) until the bus finally terminates on the motherboard. Note how the bus loops from one module to another. For timing purposes, the first RIMM socket must be 6" or less from the memory controller, and the entire length of the bus must not be more than it would take for a signal to go from one end to another in four data clocks, or about 5ns.

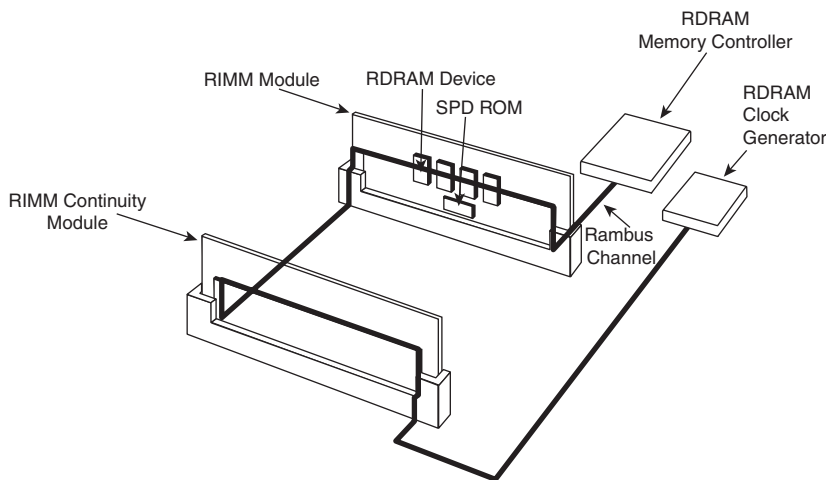


Figure 6.14 Typical RDRAM bus layout showing a RIMM and one continuity module.

Interestingly, Rambus does not manufacture the RDRAM devices (the chips) or the RIMMs; that is left to other companies. Rambus is merely a design company, and it has no chip fabs or manufacturing facilities of its own. It licenses its technology to other companies who then manufacture the devices and modules.

Determining a Memory Module's Size and Features

Most memory modules are labeled with a sticker indicating the module's type, speed rating, and manufacturer. If you are attempting to determine whether existing memory can be used in a new computer, or if you need to replace memory in an existing computer, this information can be essential. Figure 6.15 illustrates the markings on typical 512MB and 1GB DDR memory modules from Crucial Technologies.



1. Module size
2. Module type and speed
3. CAS Latency
4. Crucial Technology part number

Figure 6.15 Markings on 512MB (top) and 1GB (bottom) DDR memory modules from Crucial Technology.

However, if you have memory modules that are not labeled, you can still determine the module type, speed, and capacity if the memory chips on the module are clearly labeled. For example, assume you have a memory module with chips labeled as follows:

MT46V64M8TG-75

By using an Internet search engine such as Google and entering the number from one of the memory chips, you can usually find the data sheet for the memory chips. Consider the following example: Say you have a registered memory module and want to look up the part number for the memory chips (usually eight or more chips) rather than the buffer chips on the module (usually from one to three, depending on the module design). In this example, the part number turns out to be a Micron memory chip that decodes like this:

MT = Micron Technologies (the memory chip maker)

46 = DDR SDRAM

V = 2.5V DC

64M8 = 8 million rows \times 8 (equals 64) \times 8 banks (often written as 64 Meg \times 8)

TG = 66-pin TSOP chip package

-75 = 7.5ns @ CL2 latency (DDR 266)

The full datasheet for this example is located at

<http://download.micron.com/pdf/datasheets/dram/ddr/512MBDDRx4x8x16.pdf>.

From this information, you can determine that the module has the following characteristics:

- The module runs at DDR266 speeds using standard 2.5V DC voltage.
- The module has a latency of CL2, so it can be used on any system that requires CL2 or slower latency (such as CL2.5 or CL3).
- Each chip has a capacity of 512Mb ($64 \times 8 = 512$).
- Each chip contains 8 bits. Because it takes 8 bits to make 1 byte, the capacity of the module can be calculated by grouping the memory chips on the module into groups of eight. If each chip contains 512Mb, a group of eight means that the module has a size of 512MB ($512\text{Mb} \times 8 = 512\text{MB}$). A dual-bank module has two groups of eight chips for a capacity of 1GB ($512\text{Mb} \times 8 = 1024\text{MB}$, or 1GB).

If the module has nine instead of eight memory chips (or 18 instead of 16), the additional chips are used for parity checking and support ECC error correction on servers with this feature.

To determine the size of the module in MB or GB and to determine whether the module supports ECC, count the memory chips on the module and compare them to Table 6.17. Note that the size of each memory chip in Mb is the same as the size in MB if the memory chips use an 8-bit design.

Table 6.17 Module Capacity Using 512Mb (64Mbit \times 8) Chips

Number of Chips	Number of Bits in Each Bank	Module Size	Supports ECC?	Single or Dual Bank
8	64	512MB	No	Single
9	72	512MB	Yes	Single
16	64	1GB	No	Dual
18	72	1GB	Yes	Dual

The additional chip used by each group of eight chips provides parity checking, which is used by the ECC function on most server motherboards to correct single-bit errors.

A registered module contains 9 or 18 memory chips for ECC plus additional memory buffer chips. These chips are usually smaller in size and located near the center of the module, as shown previously in Figure 6.10.

Note

Some modules use 16-bit wide memory chips. In such cases, only four chips are needed for single-bank memory (five with parity/ECC support) and eight are needed for double-bank memory (10 with parity/ECC support). These memory chips use a design listed as capacity \times 16, like this: 256Mb \times 16.

You can also see this information if you look up the manufacturer and the memory type in a search engine. For example, a web search for *Micron Unbuffered DIMM Design* locates a table showing various DIMM organization, SDRAM density, and other information for listed modules.

As you can see, with a little detective work, you can determine the size, speed, and type of a memory module—even if the module isn't marked, as long as the markings on the memory chips themselves are legible.

Tip

If you are unable to decipher a chip part number, you can use a program such as HWiNFO or SiSoftware Sandra to identify your memory module, as well as many other facts about your computer, including chipset, processor, empty memory sockets, and much more. You can download shareware versions of HWiNFO from www.hwinfo.com and SiSoftware Sandra from www.sisoftware.net.

Memory Banks

Memory chips (DIPs, SIMMs, SIPPs, and DIMMs) are organized in banks on motherboards and memory cards. You should know the memory bank layout and position on the motherboard and memory cards.

You need to know the bank layout when adding memory to the system. In addition, memory diagnostics report error locations by byte and bit addresses, and you must use these numbers to locate which bank in your system contains the problem.

The banks usually correspond to the data bus capacity of the system's microprocessor. Table 6.18 shows the widths of individual banks based on the type of PC.

Table 6.18 Memory Bank Widths on Various Systems

Processor	Data Bus	Memory Bank Width	Memory Bank Width (Parity/ECC)	30-pin SIMMs per Bank	72-pin SIMMs per Bank	DIMMs per Bank
8088	8-bit	8 bits	9 bits	1	—	—
8086	16-bit	16 bits	18 bits	2	—	—
286	16-bit	16 bits	18 bits	2	—	—
386SX, SL, SLC	16-bit	16 bits	18 bits	2	—	—
486SLC, SLC2	16-bit	16 bits	18 bits	2	—	—
386DX	32-bit	32 bits	36 bits	4	1	—
486SX, DX, DX2, DX4, 5x86	32-bit	32 bits	36 bits	4	1	—
x86 and x86-64 running single-channel mode	64-bit	64 bits	72 bits	—	—	1
x86 and x86-64 running dual-channel mode	64-bit	128 bits	144 bits	—	—	2
x86 and x86-64 running tri-channel mode	64-bit	192 bits	216 bits	—	—	3

DIMMs are ideal for Pentium (and higher) systems because the 64-bit width of the DIMM exactly matches the 64-bit width of the Pentium processor data bus. Therefore, each DIMM represents an individual bank, and these can be added or removed one at a time. Many recent systems have been designed to use matched pairs or triples of memory modules for faster performance. So-called “dual-channel” and “tri-channel” designs treat two or three matched modules as a single bank of memory.

The physical orientation and numbering of the SIMMs or DIMMs used on a motherboard are arbitrary and determined by the board’s designers, so documentation covering your system or card comes in handy. You can determine the layout of a motherboard or an adapter card through testing, but that takes time and might be difficult, particularly after you have a problem with a system.

Caution

If your system supports dual- or tri-channel memory, be sure you use the correct memory sockets to enable multichannel operation. Check the documentation to ensure that you use the correct sockets. Most multichannel systems will still run in single-channel mode if the memory is not installed in a way that permits full multichannel operation, but performance is lower than if the memory were installed properly. Some systems provide dual-channel support if an odd number of modules are installed, as long as the total capacity of two modules installed in one channel equals the size of the single module in the other channel and all modules are the same speed and latency. Again, check your documentation for details.

Memory Module Speed

When you replace a failed memory module or install a new module as an upgrade, you typically must install a module of the same type and speed as the others in the system. You can substitute a module with a different (faster) speed but only if the replacement module’s speed is equal to or faster than that of the other modules in the system.

Some people have had problems when “mixing” modules of different speeds. With the wide variety of motherboards, chipsets, and memory types, few ironclad rules exist. When in doubt as to which speed module to install in your system, consult the motherboard documentation for more information.

Substituting faster memory of the same type doesn’t result in improved performance if the system still operates the memory at the same speed. Systems that use DIMMs or RIMMs can read the speed and timing features of the module from a special SPD ROM installed on the module and then set chipset (memory controller) timing accordingly. In these systems, you might see an increase in performance by installing faster modules, to the limit of what the chipset will support.

To place more emphasis on timing and reliability, there are Intel and JEDEC standards governing memory types that require certain levels of performance. These standards certify that memory modules perform within Intel’s timing and performance guidelines.

The same common symptoms result when the system memory has failed or is simply not fast enough for the system’s timing. The usual symptoms are frequent parity check errors or a system that does not operate at all. The POST might report errors, too. If you’re unsure of which chips to buy for your system, contact the system manufacturer or a reputable chip supplier.

►► See “Parity Checking,” p. 415 (this chapter).

Parity and ECC

Part of the nature of memory is that it inevitably fails. These failures are usually classified as two basic types: hard fails and soft errors.

The best understood are hard fails, in which the chip is working and then, because of some flaw, physical damage, or other event, becomes damaged and experiences a permanent failure. Fixing this type of failure normally requires replacing some part of the memory hardware, such as the chip, SIMM, or DIMM. Hard error rates are known as HERs.

The other, more insidious type of failure is the soft error, which is a nonpermanent failure that might never recur or could occur only at infrequent intervals. Soft error rates are known as SERs.

More than 20 years ago, Intel made a discovery about soft errors that shook the memory industry. It found that alpha particles were causing an unacceptably high rate of soft errors or single event upsets (SEUs, as they are sometimes called) in the 16KB DRAMs that were available at the time. Because alpha particles are low-energy particles that can be stopped by something as thin and light as a sheet of paper, it became clear that for alpha particles to cause a DRAM soft error, they would have to be coming from within the semiconductor material. Testing showed trace elements of thorium and uranium in the plastic and ceramic chip packaging materials used at the time. This discovery forced all the memory manufacturers to evaluate their manufacturing processes to produce materials free from contamination.

Today, memory manufacturers have all but totally eliminated the alpha-particle source of soft errors and more recent discoveries prove that alpha particles are now only a small fraction of the cause of DRAM soft errors.

As it turns out, the biggest cause of soft errors today is cosmic rays. IBM researchers began investigating the potential of terrestrial cosmic rays in causing soft errors similar to alpha particles. The difference is that cosmic rays are very high-energy particles and can't be stopped by sheets of paper or other more powerful types of shielding. The leader in this line of investigation was Dr. J.F. Ziegler of the IBM Watson Research Center in Yorktown Heights, New York. He has produced landmark research into understanding cosmic rays and their influence on soft errors in memory. One interesting set of experiments found that cosmic ray-induced soft errors were eliminated when the DRAMs were moved to an underground vault shielded by more than 50 feet of rock.

Cosmic ray-induced errors are even more of a problem in SRAMs than DRAMs because the amount of charge required to flip a bit in an SRAM cell is less than is required to flip a DRAM cell capacitor. Cosmic rays are also more of a problem for higher-density memory. As chip density increases, it becomes easier for a stray particle to flip a bit. It has been predicted by some that the soft error rate of a 64MB DRAM is double that of a 16MB chip, and a 256MB DRAM has a rate four times higher. As memory sizes continue to increase, it's likely that soft error rates will also increase.

Unfortunately, the PC industry has largely failed to recognize this cause of memory errors. Electrostatic discharge, power surges, or unstable software can much more easily explain away the random and intermittent nature of a soft error, especially right after a new release of an operating system or major application.

Although cosmic rays and other radiation events are perhaps the biggest cause of soft errors, soft errors can also be caused by the following:

- **Power glitches or noise on the line**—This can be caused by a defective power supply in the system or by defective power at the outlet.
- **Incorrect type or speed rating**—The memory must be the correct type for the chipset and match the system access speed.
- **RF (radio frequency) interference**—Caused by radio transmitters in close proximity to the system, which can generate electrical signals in system wiring and circuits. Keep in mind that the increased use of wireless networks, keyboards, and mouse devices can lead to a greater risk of RF interference.

- **Static discharges**—These discharges cause momentary power spikes, which alter data.
- **Timing glitches**—Data doesn't arrive at the proper place at the proper time, causing errors. Often caused by improper settings in the BIOS Setup, by memory that is rated slower than the system requires, or by overclocked processors and other system components.
- **Heat buildup**—High-speed memory modules run hotter than older modules. RDRAM RIMM modules were the first memory to include integrated heat spreaders, and many high-performance DDR and DDR2 memory modules now include heat spreaders to help fight heat buildup.

Most of these problems don't cause chips to permanently fail (although bad power or static can damage chips permanently), but they can cause momentary problems with data.

How can you deal with these errors? The best way to deal with this problem is to increase the system's fault tolerance. This means implementing ways of detecting and possibly correcting errors in PC systems. Three basic levels and techniques are used for fault tolerance in modern PCs:

- Nonparity
- Parity
- ECC

Nonparity systems have no fault tolerance at all. The only reason they are used is because they have the lowest inherent cost. No additional memory is necessary, as is the case with parity or ECC techniques. Because a parity-type data byte has 9 bits versus 8 for nonparity, memory cost is approximately 12.5% higher. Also, the nonparity memory controller is simplified because it does not need the logic gates to calculate parity or ECC check bits. Portable systems that place a premium on minimizing power might benefit from the reduction in memory power resulting from fewer DRAM chips. Finally, the memory system data bus is narrower, which reduces the amount of data buffers. The statistical probability of memory failures in a modern office desktop computer is now estimated at about one error every few months. Errors will be more or less frequent depending on how much memory you have.

This error rate might be tolerable for low-end systems that are not used for mission-critical applications. In this case, the extreme market sensitivity to price probably can't justify the extra cost of parity or ECC memory, and such errors then must be tolerated.

Parity Checking

One standard IBM set for the industry is that the memory chips in a bank of nine each handle 1 bit of data: 8 bits per character plus 1 extra bit called the parity bit. The parity bit enables memory-control circuitry to keep tabs on the other 8 bits—a built-in cross-check for the integrity of each byte in the system.

Originally, all PC systems used parity-checked memory to ensure accuracy. Starting in 1994, most vendors began shipping systems without parity checking or any other means of detecting or correcting errors on the fly. These systems used cheaper nonparity memory modules, which saved about 10%–15% on memory costs for a system.

Parity memory results in increased initial system cost, primarily because of the additional memory bits involved. Parity can't correct system errors, but because parity can detect errors, it can make the user aware of memory errors when they happen.

Since then, Intel and other chipset manufacturers have put support for ECC memory in many chipsets (especially so in their higher-end models). The low-end chipsets, however, typically lack support for either parity or ECC. If more reliability is important to you, make sure the systems you purchase have this ECC support.

How Parity Checking Works

IBM originally established the odd parity standard for error checking. The following explanation might help you understand what is meant by odd parity. As the 8 individual bits in a byte are stored in memory, a parity generator/checker, which is either part of the CPU or located in a special chip on the motherboard, evaluates the data bits by adding up the number of 1s in the byte. If an even number of 1s is found, the parity generator/checker creates a 1 and stores it as the ninth bit (parity bit) in the parity memory chip. That makes the sum for all 9 bits (including the parity bit) an odd number. If the original sum of the 8 data bits is an odd number, the parity bit created would be a 0, keeping the sum for all 9 bits an odd number. The basic rule is that the value of the parity bit is always chosen so that the sum of all 9 bits (8 data bits plus 1 parity bit) is stored as an odd number. If the system used even parity, the example would be the same except the parity bit would be created to ensure an even sum. It doesn't matter whether even or odd parity is used; the system uses one or the other, and it is completely transparent to the memory chips involved. Remember that the 8 data bits in a byte are numbered 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7. The following examples might make it easier to understand:

Data bit number:	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	Parity bit
Data bit value:	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	1	0

In this example, because the total number of data bits with a value of 1 is an odd number (5), the parity bit must have a value of 0 to ensure an odd sum for all 9 bits.

Here is another example:

Data bit number:	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	Parity bit
Data bit value:	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	1	1

In this example, because the total number of data bits with a value of 1 is an even number (6), the parity bit must have a value of 1 to create an odd sum for all 9 bits.

When the system reads memory back from storage, it checks the parity information. If a (9-bit) byte has an even number of bits, that byte must have an error. The system can't tell which bit has changed or whether only a single bit has changed. If 3 bits changed, for example, the byte still flags a parity-check error; if 2 bits changed, however, the bad byte could pass unnoticed. Because multiple bit errors (in a single byte) are rare, this scheme gives you a reasonable and inexpensive ongoing indication that memory is good or bad.

The following examples show parity-check messages for three types of older systems:

For the IBM PC:	PARITY CHECK x	
For the IBM XT:	PARITY CHECK x	yyyyy (z)
For the IBM AT and late model XT:	PARITY CHECK x	yyyyy

where x is 1 or 2:

1 = Error occurred on the motherboard.

2 = Error occurred in an expansion slot.

In this example, yyyyy represents a number from 00000 through FFFFF that indicates, in hexadecimal notation, the byte in which the error has occurred.

Also, (z) is (S) or (E):

(S) = Parity error occurred in the system unit.

(E) = Parity error occurred in an optional expansion chassis.

Note

An expansion chassis was an option IBM sold for the original PC and XT systems to add more expansion slots.

When a parity-check error is detected, the motherboard parity-checking circuits generate a nonmaskable interrupt (NMI), which halts processing and diverts the system's attention to the error. The NMI causes a routine in the ROM to be executed. On some older IBM systems, the ROM parity-check routine halts the CPU. In such a case, the system locks up, and you must perform a hardware reset or a power-off/power-on cycle to restart the system. Unfortunately, all unsaved work is lost in the process.

Most systems do not halt the CPU when a parity error is detected; instead, they offer you the choice of rebooting the system or continuing as though nothing happened. Additionally, these systems might display the parity error message in a different format from IBM, although the information presented is basically the same. For example, most systems with a Phoenix BIOS display one of these messages:

```
Memory parity interrupt at xxxx:xxxx
Type (S)hut off NMI, Type (R)eboot, other keys to continue
```

or

```
I/O card parity interrupt at xxxx:xxxx
Type (S)hut off NMI, Type (R)eboot, other keys to continue
```

The first of these two messages indicates a motherboard parity error (Parity Check 1), and the second indicates an expansion-slot parity error (Parity Check 2). Notice that the address given in the form xxxx:xxxx for the memory error is in a segment:offset form rather than a straight linear address, such as with IBM's error messages. The segment:offset address form still gives you the location of the error to a resolution of a single byte.

You have three ways to proceed after viewing this error message:

- You can press S, which shuts off parity checking and resumes system operation at the point where the parity check first occurred.
- You can press R to force the system to reboot, losing any unsaved work.
- You can press any other key to cause the system to resume operation with parity checking still enabled.

If the problem occurs, it is likely to cause another parity-check interruption. It's usually prudent to press S, which disables the parity checking so you can then save your work. In this case, it's best to save your work to a floppy disk to prevent the possible corruption of the hard disk. You should also avoid overwriting any previous (still good) versions of whatever file you are saving because you could be saving a bad file caused by the memory corruption. Because parity checking is now disabled, your save operations will not be interrupted. Then, you should power the system off, restart it, and run whatever memory diagnostics software you have to try to track down the error. In some cases, the POST finds the error on the next restart, but you usually need to run a more sophisticated diagnostics program—perhaps in a continuous mode—to locate the error.

Systems with an AMI BIOS display the parity error messages in one of the following forms:

```
ON BOARD PARITY ERROR ADDR (HEX) = (xxxxxx)
```

or

```
OFF BOARD PARITY ERROR ADDR (HEX) = (xxxxxx)
```


These messages indicate that an error in memory has occurred during the POST, and the failure is located at the address indicated. The first one indicates that the error occurred on the motherboard, and the second message indicates an error in an expansion slot adapter card. The AMI BIOS can also display memory errors in one of the following manners:

Memory Parity Error at xxxxx

or

I/O Card Parity Error at xxxxx

These messages indicate that an error in memory has occurred at the indicated address during normal operation. The first one indicates a motherboard memory error, and the second indicates an expansion slot adapter memory error.

Although many systems enable you to continue processing after a parity error and even allow disabling further parity checking, continuing to use your system after a parity error is detected can be dangerous. The idea behind letting you continue using either method is to give you time to save any unsaved work before you diagnose and service the computer, but be careful how you do this.

Note that these messages can vary depending not only on the ROM BIOS but also on your operating system. Protected mode operating systems, such as most versions of Windows, trap these errors and run their own handler program that displays a message different from what the ROM would have displayed. The message might be associated with a blue screen or might be a trap error, but it usually indicates that it is memory or parity related.

Caution

When you are notified of a memory parity error, remember the parity check is telling you that memory has been corrupted. Do you want to save potentially corrupted data over the good file from the last time you saved? Definitely not! Be sure you save your work with a different filename. In addition, after a parity error, save only to a floppy disk if possible and avoid writing to the hard disk; there is a slight chance that the hard drive could become corrupt if you save the contents of corrupted memory.

After saving your work, determine the cause of the parity error and repair the system. You might be tempted to use an option to shut off further parity checking and simply continue using the system as though nothing were wrong. Doing so is like unscrewing the oil pressure warning indicator bulb on a car with an oil leak so the oil pressure light won't bother you anymore!

Error-Correcting Code (ECC)

ECC goes a big step beyond simple parity-error detection. Instead of just detecting an error, ECC allows a single bit error to be corrected, which means the system can continue without interruption and without corrupting data. ECC, as implemented in most PCs, can only detect, not correct, double-bit errors. Because studies have indicated that approximately 98% of memory errors are the single-bit variety, the most commonly used type of ECC is one in which the attendant memory controller detects and corrects single-bit errors in an accessed data word (double-bit errors can be detected but not corrected). This type of ECC is known as *single-bit error-correction double-bit error detection (SEC-DED)* and requires an additional 7 check bits over 32 bits in a 4-byte system and an additional 8 check bits over 64 bits in an 8-byte system. If the system uses SIMMs, two 36-bit (parity) SIMMs are added for each bank (for a total of 72 bits), and ECC is done at the bank level. If the system uses DIMMs, a single parity/ECC 72-bit DIMM is used as a bank and provides the additional bits. RIMMs are installed in singles or pairs, depending on the chipset and motherboard. They must be 18-bit versions if parity/ECC is desired.

ECC entails the memory controller calculating the check bits on a memory-write operation, performing a compare between the read and calculated check bits on a read operation, and, if necessary, correcting bad bits. The additional ECC logic in the memory controller is not very significant in this age of inexpensive, high-performance VLSI logic, but ECC actually affects memory performance on writes. This is because the operation must be timed to wait for the calculation of check bits and, when the system waits for corrected data, reads. On a partial-word write, the entire word must first be read, the affected byte(s) rewritten, and then new check bits calculated. This turns partial-word write operations into slower read-modify writes. Fortunately, this performance hit is very small, on the order of a few percent at maximum, so the tradeoff for increased reliability is a good one.

Most memory errors are of a single-bit nature, which ECC can correct. Incorporating this fault-tolerant technique provides high system reliability and attendant availability. An ECC-based system is a good choice for servers, workstations, or mission-critical applications in which the cost of a potential memory error outweighs the additional memory and system cost to correct it, along with ensuring that it does not detract from system reliability. If you value your data and use your system for important (to you) tasks, you'll want ECC memory.

RAM Upgrades

Adding memory to a system is one of the most useful upgrades you can perform and also one of the least expensive—especially when you consider the increased performance of Windows and Linux when you give them access to more memory. In some cases, doubling the memory can practically double the speed of a computer.

The following sections discuss adding memory, including selecting memory chips, installing memory chips, and testing the installation.

Upgrade Options and Strategies

Adding memory can be an inexpensive solution; the cost of mainstream memory is extremely low, and adding more memory can give your computer's performance a big boost.

How do you add memory to your PC? You have two options, listed in order of convenience and cost:

- Adding memory in vacant slots on your motherboard
- Replacing your current motherboard's memory with higher-capacity memory

If you decide to upgrade to a more powerful computer system or motherboard, you usually can't salvage the memory from your previous system. Most of the time it is best to plan on equipping a new board with the optimum type of memory that it supports.

Be sure to carefully weigh your future needs for computing speed and a multitasking operating system against the amount of money you spend to upgrade current equipment.

To determine at what point you should add memory, you can use the Performance Monitor (Perfmon.msc) built into Windows. You can launch it from the Start; Run dialog box or from a command prompt. To check memory usage, select Memory as the Performance object and enable the following counters:

- **Pages/Sec**—This counter measures the number of times per second that the system uses virtual (swapfile) memory rather than physical memory. A value above 20 indicates a potential problem. Check the virtual memory settings; if the counter remains above 20, and it is not during periods of heavy disk or file access, then you should consider installing more memory.

- **Committed Bytes and Available Bytes**—Committed Bytes tracks virtual memory in use; Available Bytes tracks physical memory available. Add more memory if you run short of available bytes.
- **Cache Bytes**—Measures the amount of RAM used for file system cache. Add more RAM if this amount drops below 4MB.

Tip

It is normal to see very high Pages/sec counts during periods of heavy disk or file access, such as when running a malware scan, indexing operation, defragmentation, etc. If the Available Bytes value doesn't decrease as the Pages/sec value increases, then the high Pages/sec numbers are probably due to application-generated disk access, and is not indicative of any sort of insufficient memory problem or even a bottleneck in memory.

Before you add RAM to a system (or replace defective RAM chips), you must determine the memory modules required for your system. Your system documentation has this information.

If you need to replace a defective memory module or add more memory to your system, there are several ways to determine the correct module for your system:

- **Inspect the modules installed in your system.** Each module has markings that indicate its capacity and speed. RAM capacity and speed were discussed in detail earlier in this chapter. You can write down the markings on the memory module and use them to determine the type of memory you need. Check with a local store or an online memory vendor for help.
- **Look up your system using the online memory-configuration utility provided by your preferred memory vendor.** Originally, these configuration utilities were primarily for users of name-brand systems. However, most vendors have now added major motherboard brands and models to their databases. Therefore, if you know your system or motherboard brand and model, you can find the memory that is recommended.
- **Download and run analysis software provided by the memory module maker or from a third party.** SiSoftware Sandra and similar programs use the SPD chip on each module to determine this information.
- **Consult your system documentation.** I list this option last for a reason. If you have installed BIOS upgrades, you might be able to use larger and faster memory than your documentation lists as supported by your system. You should check the latest tech notes and documentation available online for your system and check the BIOS version installed in your system to determine which memory-related features it has. A BIOS upgrade might enable your system to use faster memory.

Adding the wrong modules to a system can make it as unreliable as leaving a defective module installed and trying to use the system in that condition.

Note

Before upgrading an older Pentium (P5 class) system beyond 64MB of RAM, be sure your chipset supports caching more than 64MB. Adding RAM beyond the amount supported by your L2 cache controller slows performance rather than increases it. Pentium II and later processors, including the AMD Athlon, Duron, and Sempron families, have the L2 cache controller integrated in the processor (not the chipset), which supports caching up to 4GB and beyond on most newer models.

Purchasing Memory

When purchasing memory, there are some issues you need to consider. Some are related to the manufacturing and distribution of memory, whereas others depend on the type of memory you are purchasing. This section covers some of the issues you should consider when purchasing memory.

Suppliers

Many companies sell memory, but only a few companies actually make memory. Additionally, only a few companies make memory chips, but many more companies make memory modules such as SIMMs, DIMMs, and RIMMs. Most of the companies that make the actual RAM chips also make modules containing their own chips. Other companies, however, strictly make modules; these companies purchase memory chips from several chip makers and then produce modules with these chips. Finally, some companies don't make either the chips or modules. Instead, they purchase modules made by other companies and relabel them.

I refer to memory modules made by the chip manufacturers as *first-party modules*, whereas those made by module (but not chip) manufacturers I call *second-party modules*. Finally, those that are simply relabeled first- or second-party modules under a different name are called *third-party modules*. I always prefer to purchase first- or second-party modules if I can because they are better documented. In essence, they have a better pedigree and their quality is generally more assured. Not to mention that purchasing from the first or second party eliminates one or more middlemen in the distribution process as well.

First-party manufacturers (where the same company makes the chips and the modules) include Micron (www.crucial.com), Infineon (formerly Siemens), Samsung, Mitsubishi, Toshiba, NEC, and others. Second-party companies that make the modules (but not the chips) include Kingston, Viking, PNY, Simple Tech, Smart, Mushkin, and OCZ Technologies. At the third-party level you are not purchasing from a manufacturer but from a reseller or remarketer instead.

Most of the large manufacturers don't sell small quantities of memory to individuals, but some have set up factory outlet stores where individuals can purchase as little as a single module. One of the largest memory manufacturers in the world, Micron, sells direct to the consumer at www.crucial.com. Because you are buying direct, the pricing at these outlets is often competitive with second- and third-party suppliers.

Considerations in Purchasing DIMMs

When you are purchasing DIMMs, here are the main things to consider:

- Do you need SDR, DDR, DDR2, or DDR3 versions?
- Do you need ECC or non-ECC?
- Do you need standard (unbuffered) or registered versions?
- What speed grade do you need?
- Do you need a specific column address strobe (CAS) latency?

Currently, DIMMs come in SDR (SDRAM), DDR, DDR2 and DDR3 versions. They are not interchangeable because they use completely different signaling and have different notches to prevent a mismatch. High-reliability systems such as servers can use ECC versions, although most desktop systems use the less-expensive non-ECC types. Most systems use standard unbuffered DIMMs, but file server

or workstation motherboards designed to support very large amounts of memory might require registered DIMMs (which also include ECC support). Registered DIMMs contain their own memory registers, enabling the module to hold more memory than a standard DIMM. DIMMs come in a variety of speeds, with the rule that you can always substitute a faster one for a slower one, but not vice versa.

Another speed-related issue is the column address strobe (CAS) latency. Sometimes this specification is abbreviated CAS or CL and is expressed in a number of cycles, with lower numbers indicating higher speeds (fewer cycles). The lower CAS latency shaves a cycle off a burst mode read, which marginally improves memory performance. Single data rate DIMMs are available in CL3 or CL2 versions. DDR DIMMs are available in CL2.5 or CL2 versions. DDR2 DIMMs are available in CL 3, 4 or 5. DDR3 DIMMs are available in CL 7, 8, and 9. With all memory types, the lowest CL number is the fastest (and usually the most expensive) memory type. You can mix DIMMs with different CAS latency ratings, but the system usually defaults to cycling at the slower speeds of the lowest common denominator.

Considerations in Purchasing Obsolete Memory

Many people are surprised to find that obsolete memory types cost much more than that used by current systems. This is because of simple supply and demand, what is least popular generally costs the most. This can make adding memory to older systems cost prohibitive.

Most Pentium systems after 1995 used EDO SIMMs that were non-ECC and rated for 60ns access time. If your system is older than that, you might need FPM memory instead of EDO. The FPM and EDO types are interchangeable in many systems, but some older systems do not accept the EDO type. Some Pentium 4 systems use RIMMs, which are available in 184-pin and 232-pin versions. Although they appear to be the same size, they are not interchangeable. If the system supports ECC, you might need (or want) ECC versions. You can mix ECC and non-ECC modules, but in that case the system defaults to non-ECC mode.

Tip

Instead of buying “new” obsolete memory for older systems, check with computer repair shops, Craigslist, or other users who might have a collection of old parts.

High-reliability systems might want or need ECC versions, which have extra ECC bits. As with other memory types, you can mix ECC and non-ECC types, but systems can’t use the ECC capability.

Replacing Modules with Higher-Capacity Versions

If all the memory module slots on your motherboard are occupied, your best option is to remove an existing bank of memory and replace it with higher-capacity modules.

However, just because higher-capacity modules are available to plug into your motherboard, don’t automatically assume the higher-capacity memory will work. Your system’s chipset, BIOS, and OS set limits on the capacity of the memory you can use. Check your system or motherboard documentation to see which size modules work with it before purchasing the new RAM. You should make sure you have the latest BIOS for your motherboard when installing new memory.

If your system supports dual- or triple-channel memory, you must use modules in matched pairs or triples (depending on which type your system supports) and install them in the correct location on the motherboard. You should consult your motherboard manual for details.

Installing Memory Modules

When you install or remove memory, you are most likely to encounter the following problems:

- Electrostatic discharge
- Improperly seated modules
- Incorrect memory configuration settings in the BIOS Setup

To prevent electrostatic discharge (ESD) when you install sensitive memory chips or boards, you shouldn't wear synthetic-fiber clothing or leather-soled shoes because these promote the generation of static charges. Remove any static charge you are carrying by touching the system chassis before you begin, or better yet, wear a good commercial grounding strap on your wrist. You can order one from any electronics parts store. A grounding strap consists of a conductive wristband grounded at the other end through a 1-meg ohm resistor by a wire clipped to the system chassis. Be sure the system you are working on is unplugged.

Caution

Be sure to use a properly designed commercial grounding strap; do not make one yourself. Commercial units have a 1-meg ohm resistor that serves as protection if you accidentally touch live power. The resistor ensures that you do not become the path of least resistance to the ground and therefore become electrocuted. An improperly designed strap can cause the power to conduct through you to the ground, possibly killing you.

Follow this procedure to install memory on a typical desktop PC:

1. Shut down the system and unplug it. As an alternative to unplugging it, you can turn off the power supply using the on/off switch on the rear of some power supplies. Wait about 10 seconds for any remaining current to drain from the motherboard.
2. Open the system. See the system or case instructions for details.
3. Connect a static guard wrist strap to your wrist and then to a metal portion of the system chassis, such as the frame. Make sure the metal plate on the inside of the wrist strap is tight against the skin of your wrist.
4. Some motherboards feature an LED that glows as long as the motherboard is receiving power. Wait until the LED dims before removing or installing memory.
5. Move obstructions inside the case, such as cables or wires, out of the way of the memory modules and empty sockets. If you must remove a cable or wire, note its location and orientation so you can replace it later.
6. If you need to remove an existing module, flip down the ejector tab at each end of the module and lift the module straight up out of the socket. Note the keying on the module.
7. Note the specific locations needed if you are inserting modules to operate in dual-channel mode. The sockets used for dual-channel memory might use a different-colored plastic to distinguish them from other sockets, but ultimately you should consult the documentation for your motherboard or system to determine the proper orientation.
8. To insert a module into a socket, ensure that the ejector tabs are flipped down on the socket you plan to use. DIMMs are keyed by notches along the bottom connector edges that are offset from the center so they can be inserted in only one direction, as shown in Figure 6.16.

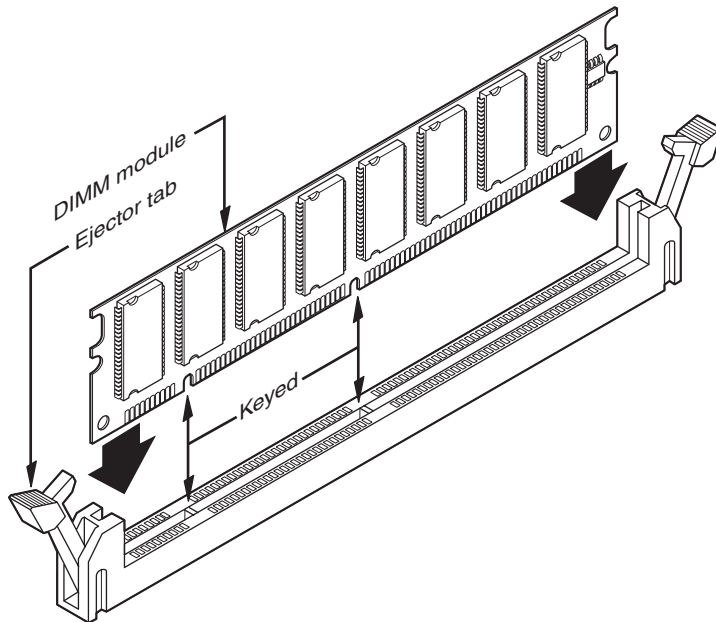


Figure 6.16 DIMM keys match the protrusions in the DIMM sockets. SDR/DDR/DDR2/DDR3 DIMM keys are similar but not exactly the same.

9. Push down on the module until the ejector tabs lock into place in the notch on the side of the module. It's important that you not force the module into the socket. If the module does not slip easily into the slot and then snap into place, it is probably not oriented or aligned correctly. Forcing the module could break it or the socket. If installing RIMMs, you need to fill any empty RIMM sockets with continuity modules. Refer to Figure 6.14 for details.
10. Replace any cables or wires you disconnected.
11. Close the system, reconnect the power cable, and turn on the PC.

The SIMMs used in older systems are oriented by a notch on one side of the module that is not present on the other side, as shown in Figure 6.17. The socket has a protrusion that must fit into this notched area on one side of the module. This protrusion makes installing a SIMM backward impossible unless you break the connector or the module. Figure 6.18 details the notch and locking clip.

After installing the memory and putting the system back together, you might have to run the BIOS Setup and resave with the new amount of memory being reported. Most newer systems automatically detect the new amount of memory and reconfigure the BIOS Setup settings for you. Most newer systems also don't require setting any jumpers or switches on the motherboard to configure them for your new memory.

After configuring your system to work properly with the additional memory, you might want to run a memory-diagnostics program to ensure that the new memory works properly.

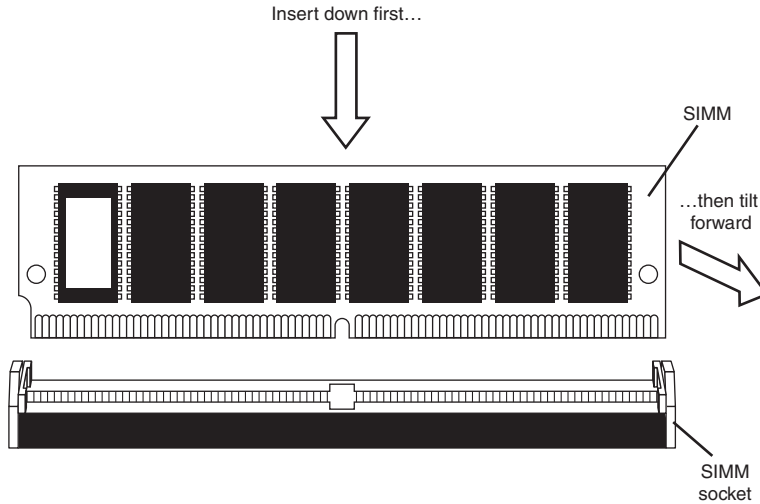


Figure 6.17 The notch on this SIMM is shown on the left side. Insert the SIMM at a 45° angle and then tilt it forward until the locking clips snap into place.

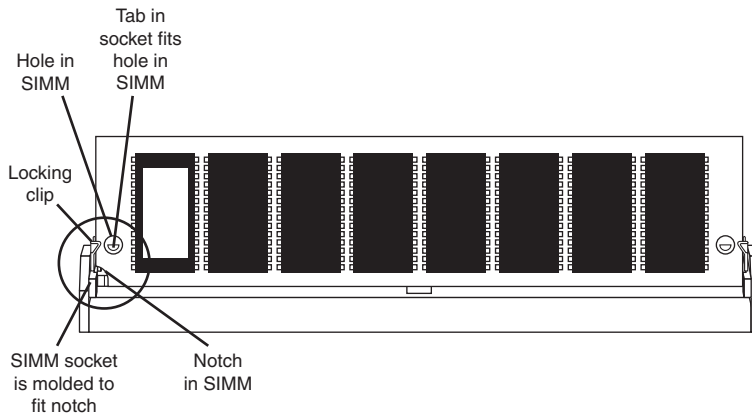


Figure 6.18 This figure shows the SIMM inserted in the socket with the notch aligned, the locking clip locked, and the hole in the SIMM aligned with the tab in the socket.

Troubleshooting Memory

Memory problems can be difficult to troubleshoot. For one thing, computer memory is still mysterious to people because it is a kind of “virtual” thing that can be hard to grasp. The other difficulty is that memory problems can be intermittent and often look like problems with other areas of the system, even software. This section shows simple troubleshooting steps you can perform if you suspect you are having a memory problem.

To troubleshoot memory, you first need some memory-diagnostics testing programs. You already have several and might not know it. Every motherboard BIOS has a memory diagnostic in the POST that runs when you first turn on the system. In most cases, you also receive a memory diagnostic on a utility disk that came with your system. Many commercial diagnostics programs are on the market, and almost all of them include memory tests.

When the POST runs, it not only tests memory, but also counts it. The count is compared to the amount counted the last time BIOS Setup was run; if it is different, an error message is issued. As the POST runs, it writes a pattern of data to all the memory locations in the system and reads that pattern back to verify that the memory works. If any failure is detected, you see or hear a message. Audio messages (beeping) are used for critical or “fatal” errors that occur in areas important for the system’s operation. If the system can access enough memory to at least allow video to function, you see error messages instead of hearing beep codes.

See the disc accompanying this book for detailed listings of the BIOS beep and other error codes, which are specific to the type of BIOS you have. These BIOS codes are found in the Technical Reference section of the disc in printable PDF format for your convenience. For example, most Intel motherboards use the Phoenix BIOS. Several beep codes are used in that BIOS to indicate fatal memory errors.

If your system makes it through the POST with no memory error indications, there might not be a hardware memory problem, or the POST might not be able to detect the problem. Intermittent memory errors are often not detected during the POST, and other subtle hardware defects can be hard for the POST to catch. The POST is designed to run quickly, so the testing is not nearly as thorough as it could be. That is why you often have to boot from a standalone diagnostic disk and run a true hardware diagnostic to do more extensive memory testing. These types of tests can be run continuously and be left running for days if necessary to hunt down an elusive intermittent defect.

Fortunately several excellent memory test programs are available for free download. Here are some I recommend:

- **Microsoft Windows Memory Diagnostic**—<http://oca.microsoft.com/en/winddiag.asp>
- **Memtest86**—www.memtest86.com

Not only are these free, but they are available in a bootable CD format, which means you don’t have to install any software on the system you are testing. The bootable format is actually required in a way since Windows and other OSs prevent the direct access to memory and other hardware required for testing. These programs use algorithms that write different types of patterns to all of the memory in the system, testing every bit to ensure it reads and writes properly. They also turn off the processor cache in order to ensure direct testing of the modules and not the cache. Some, such as Windows Memory Diagnostic, will even indicate the module that is failing should an error be encountered. Note that a version of the Windows Memory Diagnostic is also included with Windows 7/Vista. It can be found as part of the Administrative tools, as well as on the bootable install DVDs under the Repair option.

One problem with software based memory diagnostics is that they do only pass/fail type testing; that is, all they can do is write patterns to memory and read them back. They can’t determine how close the memory is to failing—only whether it worked. For the highest level of testing, the best thing to have is a dedicated memory test machine, usually called a *module tester*. These devices enable you to insert a module and test it thoroughly at a variety of speeds, voltages, and timings to let you know for certain whether the memory is good or bad. Versions of these testers are available to handle all types of memory modules. I have defective modules, for example, that work in some systems (slower ones) but not others. What I mean is that the same memory test program fails the module in one machine

but passes it in another. In the module tester, it is always identified as bad right down to the individual bit, and it even tells me the actual speed of the device, not just its rating. Companies that offer memory module testers include Tanisys (www.tanisys.com), CST (www.simmtester.com), and Innoventions (www.memorytest.com). They can be expensive, but for a high volume system builder or repair shop, using one of these module testers can save time and money in the long run.

After your operating system is running, memory errors can still occur, typically identified by error messages you might receive. Here are the most common:

- **Parity errors**—The parity-checking circuitry on the motherboard has detected a change in memory since the data was originally stored. (See the “How Parity Checking Works” section earlier in this chapter.)
- **General or global protection faults**—A general-purpose error indicating that a program has been corrupted in memory, usually resulting in immediate termination of the application. This can also be caused by buggy or faulty programs.
- **Fatal exception errors**—Error codes returned by a program when an illegal instruction has been encountered, invalid data or code has been accessed, or the privilege level of an operation is invalid.
- **Divide error**—A general-purpose error indicating that a division by 0 was attempted or the result of an operation does not fit in the destination register.

If you are encountering these errors, they could be caused by defective or improperly configured memory, but they can also be caused by software bugs (especially drivers), bad power supplies, static discharges, close proximity radio transmitters, timing problems, and more.

If you suspect the problems are caused by memory, there are ways to test the memory to determine whether that is the problem. Most of this testing involves running one or more memory test programs.

Another problem with software based diagnostics is running memory tests with the system caches enabled. This effectively invalidates memory testing because most systems have what is called a *write-back cache*. This means that data written to main memory is first written to the cache. Because a memory test program first writes data and then immediately reads it back, the data is read back from the cache, not the main memory. It makes the memory test program run very quickly, but all you tested was the cache. The bottom line is that if you test memory with the cache enabled, you aren't really writing to the SIMM/DIMMs, but only to the cache. Before you run any memory test programs, be sure your processor/memory caches are disabled. Many older systems have options in the BIOS Setup to turn off the caches. Current software based memory test software such as the Windows Memory Diagnostic and Memtest86 automatically turn off the caches on newer systems.

The following steps enable you to effectively test and troubleshoot your system RAM. Figure 6.19 provides a boiled-down procedure to help you step through the process quickly.

First, let's cover the memory-testing and troubleshooting procedures.

1. Power up the system and observe the POST. If the POST completes with no errors, basic memory functionality has been tested. If errors are encountered, go to the defect isolation procedures.
2. Restart the system and then enter your BIOS (or CMOS) Setup. In most systems, this is done by pressing the Del or F2 key during the POST but before the boot process begins (see your system or motherboard documentation for details). Once in BIOS Setup, verify that the memory count

is equal to the amount that has been installed. If the count does not match what has been installed, go to the defect isolation procedures.

3. Find the BIOS Setup options for cache and then set all cache options to disabled. Figure 6.20 shows a typical Advanced BIOS Features menu with the cache options highlighted. Save the settings and reboot to a bootable floppy or optical disc containing the memory diagnostics program.

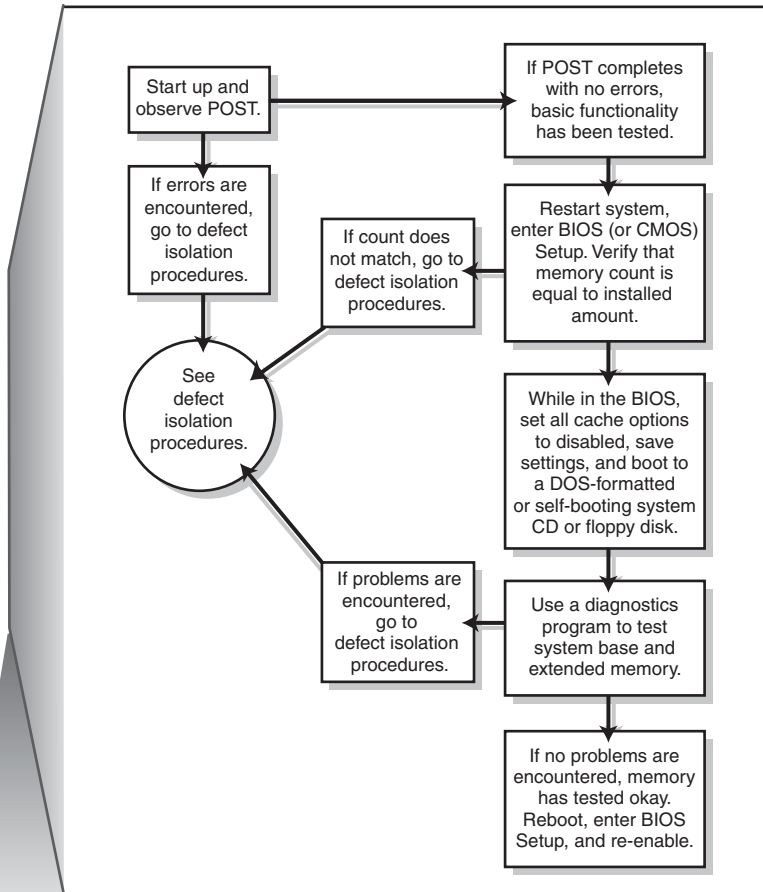


Figure 6.19 Testing and troubleshooting memory.

Cache options to disable in BIOS

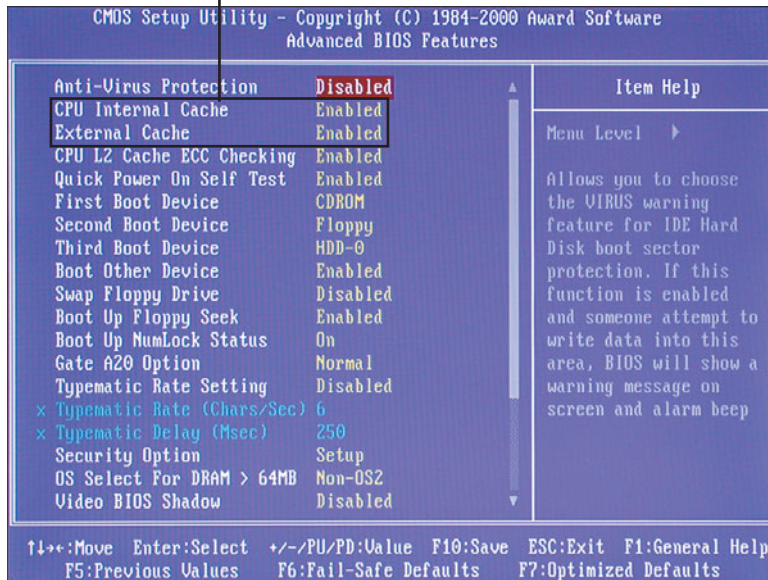


Figure 6.20 The CPU Internal (L1) and External (L2) caches must be disabled in the system BIOS Setup before you test system memory; otherwise, your test results will be inaccurate.

- Follow the instructions that came with your diagnostic program to have it test the system base and extended memory. Most programs have a mode that enables them to loop the test—that is, to run it continuously, which is great for finding intermittent problems. If the program encounters a memory error, proceed to the defect isolation procedures.
- If no errors are encountered in the POST or in the more comprehensive memory diagnostic, your memory has tested okay in hardware. Be sure at this point to reboot the system, enter the BIOS Setup, and reenale the cache. The system will run very slowly until the cache is turned back on.
- If you are having memory problems yet the memory still tests okay, you might have a problem undetectable by simple pass/fail testing, or your problems could be caused by software or one of many other defects or problems in your system. You might want to bring the memory to a module tester for a more accurate analysis. Some larger PC repair shops have such a tester. I would also check the software (especially drivers, which might need updating), power supply, and system environment for problems such as static, radio transmitters, and so forth.

Memory Defect Isolation Procedures

To use these steps, I am assuming you have identified an actual memory problem that is being reported by the POST or disk-based memory diagnostics. If this is the case, see the following steps and Figure 6.21 for the steps to identify or isolate which module is causing the problem.

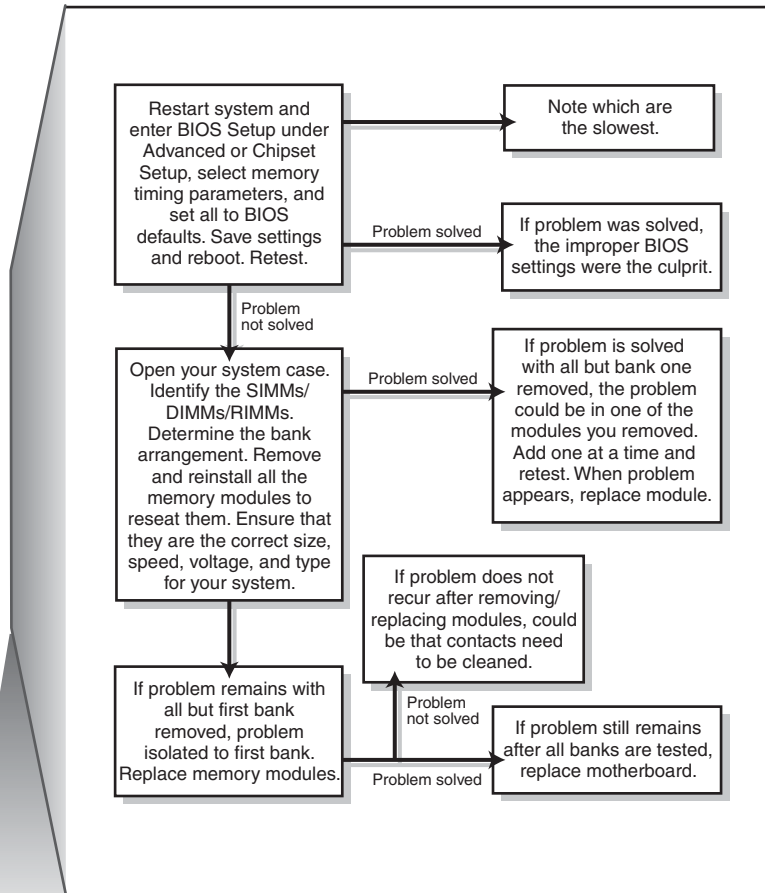
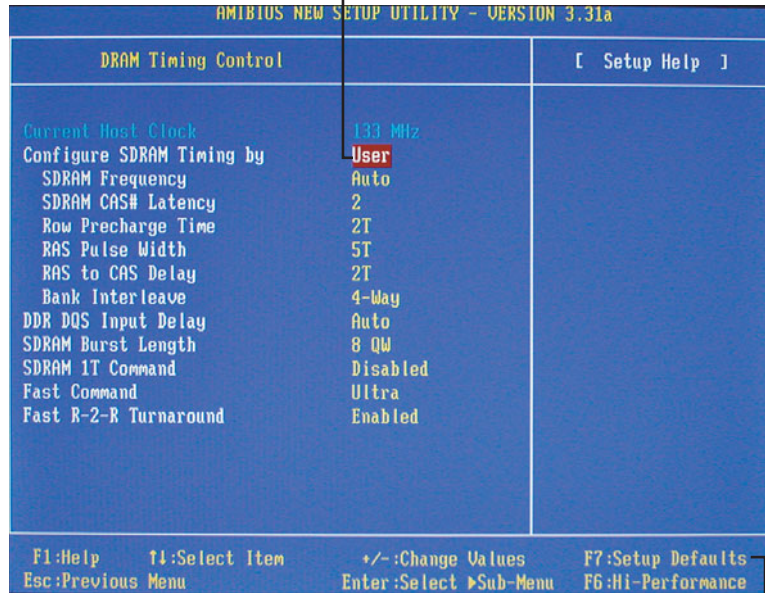


Figure 6.21 Follow these steps if you are still encountering memory errors after completing the steps in Figure 6.19.

1. Restart the system and enter the BIOS Setup. Under a menu usually called Advanced or Chipset Setup might be memory timing parameters. Select BIOS or Setup defaults, which are usually the slowest settings. If the memory timings have been manually set, as shown in Figure 6.20, reset the memory configuration to By SPD.
2. Save the settings, reboot, and retest using the testing and troubleshooting procedures listed earlier. If the problem has been solved, improper BIOS settings were the problem. If the problem remains, you likely do have defective memory, so continue to the next step.
3. Open the system for physical access to the modules on the motherboard. Identify the bank arrangement in the system. Using the manual or the legend silk-screened on the motherboard, identify which modules correspond to which banks. Remember that if you are testing a multi-channel system, you must be sure you remove all of the modules in the same channel.

4. Remove all the memory except the first bank and then retest using the troubleshooting and testing procedures listed earlier (see Figure 6.22). If the problem remains with all but the first bank removed, the problem has been isolated to the first bank, which must be replaced.

Change this setting to SPD to revert to the module's default memory timings.



Press F7 to use Setup Defaults for memory and other system timings.

Figure 6.22 This system is using user-defined memory timings, which could cause the memory to be unstable.

5. Replace the memory in the first bank (preferably with known good spare modules, but you can also swap in others that you have removed) and then retest. If the problem still remains after testing all the memory banks (and finding them all to be working properly), it is likely the motherboard itself is bad (probably one of the memory sockets). Replace the motherboard and retest.
6. At this point, the first (or previous) bank has tested good, so the problem must be in the remaining modules that have been temporarily removed. Install the next bank of memory and retest. If the problem resurfaces now, the memory in that bank is defective. Continue testing each bank until you find the defective module.
7. Repeat the preceding step until all remaining banks of memory are installed and have been tested. If the problem has not resurfaced after you have removed and reinstalled all the memory, the problem was likely intermittent or caused by poor conduction on the memory contacts. Often simply removing and replacing memory can resolve problems because of the self-cleaning action between the module and the socket during removal and reinstallation.

The System Logical Memory Layout

The original PC had a total of 1MB of addressable memory, and the top 384KB of that was reserved for use by the system. Placing this reserved space at the top (between 640KB and 1,024KB, instead of at the bottom, between 0KB and 640KB) led to what is often called the *conventional memory barrier*. The constant pressures on system and peripheral manufacturers to maintain compatibility by never breaking from the original memory scheme of the first PC has resulted in a system memory structure that is (to put it kindly) a mess. Almost two decades after the first PC was introduced, even the newest systems are limited in many important ways by the memory map of the first PCs.

The original PC used an Intel 8088 processor that could run only 16-bit instructions or code, which ran in what was called the *real mode* of the processor. These early processors had only enough address lines to access up to 1MB of memory, and the last 384KB of that was reserved for use by the video card as video RAM, other adapters (for on-card ROM BIOS or RAM buffers), and finally the motherboard ROM BIOS.

The 286 processor brought more address lines, enough to allow up to 16MB of RAM to be used, and a new mode called protected mode that you had to be in to use it. One area of confusion was that RAM was now noncontiguous; that is, the operating system could use the first 640KB and the last 15MB, but not the 384KB of system reserved area that sat in between.

When Intel released the first 32-bit processor in 1985 (the 386DX), the memory architecture of the system changed dramatically. There were now enough address lines for the processor to use 4GB of memory, but this was accessible only in 32-bit protected mode, in which only 32-bit instructions or code could run. Unfortunately, it took 10 years for the industry to transition from 16-bit to 32-bit operating systems and applications. From a software instruction perspective, all the 32-bit processors since the 386 are really just faster versions of the same.

When AMD released the first x86-64 processor in 2003 (Intel followed suit in 2004), the 64-bit era was born. In addition to 16-bit and 32-bit modes, these chips have a 64-bit mode as well. 64-bit processors have three distinctly different modes, with different memory architectures in each. For backward compatibility, 64-bit processors can run in 64-bit, 32-bit, or 16-bit modes, and 32-bit processors can run in 32-bit or 16-bit modes, each with different memory limitations. For example, a 64-bit processor running in 32-bit mode can only address 4GB of RAM, and a 64-bit or 32-bit processor running in 16-bit mode can only address 1MB of RAM. All Intel-compatible PC processors begin operation in 16-bit real mode when they are powered on. When a 32-bit or 64-bit operating system loads, it is that operating system code that instructs the processor to switch into 32-bit or 64-bit protected mode.

When an operating system such as Windows is loaded, the processor is switched into 32-bit protected mode early in the loading sequence. Then, 32-bit drivers for all the hardware can be loaded, and then the rest of the operating system can load. In 32-bit protected mode, the operating systems and applications can access all the memory in the system up to 4GB. Similarly, on a 64-bit operating system, the system switches into 64-bit protected mode early in the boot process and loads 64-bit drivers, followed by the remainder of the operating system.

The 32-bit editions of Windows support 4GB of physical memory (RAM). What many don't realize is that the PC system hardware uses some or all of the fourth gigabyte for the BIOS, motherboard resources, memory mapped I/O, PCI configuration space, device memory (graphics aperture), VGA memory, and so on. This means that if you install 4GB (or more) RAM, none of it past 4GB will be seen at all, and most or all of the fourth gigabyte (that is, the RAM between 3GB and 4GB) will be disabled because it is already occupied by other system hardware. This is called the *3GB limit*, which is analogous to the 640K memory limit we had on 16-bit systems in the 1980s. The 16-bit addressing supported 1MB, but the upper 384K was already in use by the system hardware (BIOS, video, adapter ROM, and so on).

Figure 6.23 shows the memory map for a modern system using an Intel G45 chipset, which supports a maximum of 16GB of RAM. For a 32-bit OS, the line labeled “Top of usable DRAM (32-bit OS)” is at 4,096MB. Note that the PCI memory range, FLASH, APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller), and Reserved areas take up a total of 770MB of the memory below 4GB. You can also see the 384K (0.375MB) of memory below 1MB that is used by the system as well. This means that if you are running a 32-bit OS, even if you have 4GB of RAM installed, the amount usable by the OS would be 4,096MB – 770MB – 0.375MB, which is 3,325.625MB (or about 3.24GB, rounded down).

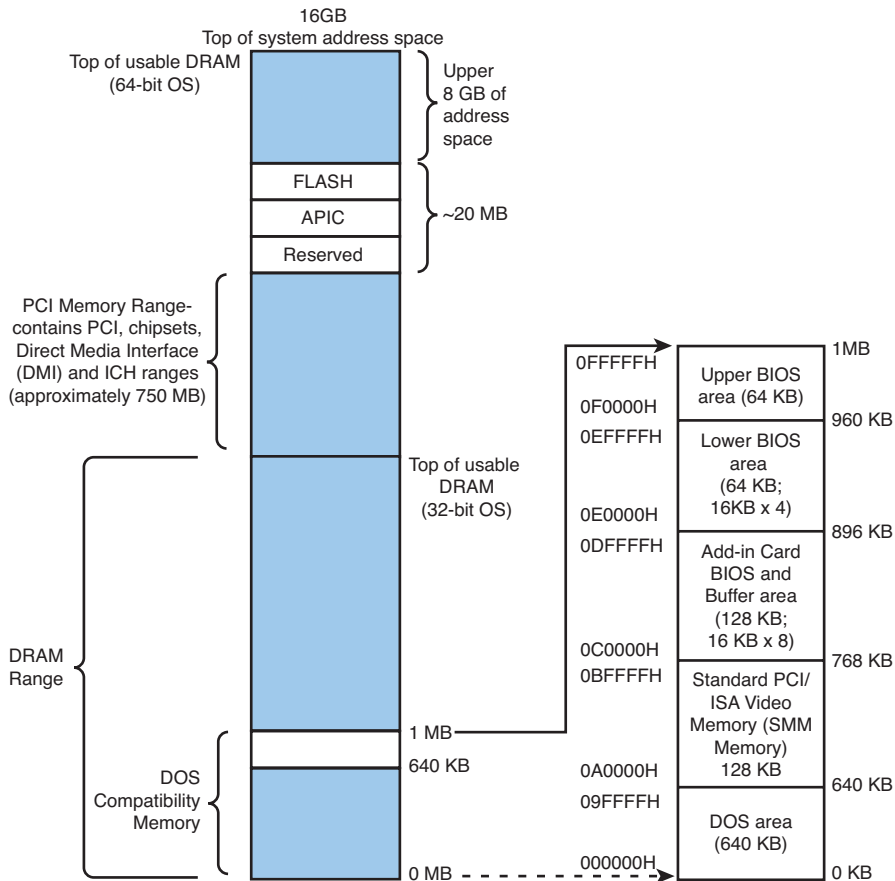


Figure 6.23 Memory map for a system using an Intel G45 chipset.

Can any of that unused memory between 3GB and 4GB be reclaimed? For those running a 32-bit OS, the answer is no. However, if you are running a 64-bit OS on a system that supports memory remapping (primarily a function of the motherboard chipset and BIOS), then the answer is yes. Most newer motherboard chipsets have a feature that can remap the otherwise disabled RAM in the fourth GB to the fifth (or higher) GB, where it will be both visible to and usable by a 64-bit OS. Note, however, that if the motherboard doesn't support remapping, then even when a 64-bit OS is being run, the memory will be lost.

Note that the 3GB limit is not as strictly defined as it was with the 640K limit. This means that if you do install 4GB, you might get to use as much as 3.5GB of it, or possibly as little as 2.5GB or less. It depends largely on the types of buses in the system as well as the type and number of video cards installed. With a single low-end video card, you may have access to 3.5GiB. However, on a newer system with two or more PCIe x16 slots, and especially with two or more high-end PCI Express video cards installed, you may drop the usable limit to something close to 2GiB.

For running 32-bit editions of Windows, I used to recommend installing a maximum of 3GB RAM, because most if not all of the fourth GB is unusable. However, on systems that support dual-channel memory, it is often just cheaper to install two 2GB modules to get 4GB than it is to install two 1GB modules and two 512MB in order to get 3GB. On desktop systems that support dual-channel memory, you would not want to install three 1GB modules, because in that case not all the memory would run in dual-channel mode.

Index

Numbers

- 5V power sources, 915-916
- 12V power sources, 915-916
- 0.85" drives, 518
- 1" hard drives, 518
- 1st ATAPI CD-ROM Drive setting (Boot menu), 363
- 1st Boot Device setting (Boot menu), 363
- 1st Hard Disk Drive setting (Boot menu), 363
- 1st Removable Device setting (Boot menu), 363
- 1.2MB 5 1/4" floppy drives, 571
- 1.44MB 3 1/2" floppy drives, 570-571
- 1.8" hard drives, 517
- 2nd Boot Device setting (Boot menu), 363
- 2.1GB barrier (CHS), 477
- 2 1/2" ATA drive cables, 1059
- 2 1/2" hard drives, 517
- 2.88MB 3 1/2" floppy drives, 571
- 3D graphics accelerators, 699
 - 3D chipsets, 708
 - alpha blending, 702
 - animation, 701
 - anisotropic filtering, 703
 - antialiasing, 701, 703
 - APIs (application programming interfaces), 704
 - DirectX, 705-706
 - OpenGL, 705
 - bilinear filtering, 702
 - depth cueing, 701
 - displacement mapping, 702
 - dual-GPU scene rendering
 - ATI CrossFire/CrossFire X, 707-708
 - NVIDIA SLI, 706-707
 - environment-based bump mapping, 702
 - flat shading, 699
 - floating-point calculations, 703
 - fogging, 701
 - Gouraud shading, 699, 702
 - hardware/software
 - acceleration, 704
 - history of, 699-700
 - image abstractions, 701
 - image rendering, 701-704
 - keyframe interpolation, 703
 - MIP mapping, 701-702
 - perspective correction, 701
 - primitives, 701
 - scan conversion, 701
 - shading, 701
 - software optimization, 704
 - stencil buffering, 702
 - T&L (transform and lighting), 703
 - T-buffers, 703
 - texture mapping, 699-701
 - textures, 701
 - trilinear filtering, 702
 - vertex and pixel shading, 703
 - vertex skinning, 703
 - vertices, 701
 - visible surface determination, 701
 - Z-buffering, 702
- 3DNow! technology, 73
- 3G (Third Generation), 846
- 3M Ergonomic Mouse, 833-834
- 3rd Boot Device setting (Boot menu), 364
- 3x series chipsets (Intel), 223-226
- +3.3V power sources, 914
- 3 1/2" drive enclosure, 1059
- 3 1/2" floppy disk media, 580-581
- 3 1/2" floppy drives
 - 1.44MB, 570-571
 - 2.88MB, 571
 - 720KB, 571
- 3 1/2" half-height drives, 517
- 4-pin +12V power connectors (ATX), 949-950
- 4-way set associative cache, 68
- 4.2GB barrier (CHS), 477-478
- 4th Boot Device setting (Boot menu), 364
- 4x series chipsets (Intel), 224-226
- 5-pin DIN keyboard connectors, 815
- +5V power sources, 914
- 5.1 Surround sound, 763
- 5 1/4" floppy drives, 571
- 5 1/4" hard drives, 516-517
- 5x series chipsets (Intel), 226-229
- 6-pin auxiliary power connectors (ATX), 944-945
- 6-pin mini-DIN keyboard connectors, 815
- 7.1 Surround sound, 763
- 8B/10B encoding, 458
- 8-bit (bidirectional) parallel ports, 798
- 8-bit ISA (Industry Standard Architecture) buses, 280-281
 - DMA (direct memory access) channels, 300
 - interrupts, 296
- 8-bit processors, 101-102
- 8-pin +12V power connectors (ATX), 951-952
- 8.4GB barrier (CHS), 481-482
- 9-pin serial port connectors, 794
- 9-pin-to-25-pin serial port connectors, 794
- 10BASE-T, 872
- +12V power sources, 914
- 14.31818Mhz crystals, 151
- 16-bit ISA (Industry Standard Architecture) buses, 282
 - DMA (direct memory access) channels, 300-301
 - interrupts, 297
- 16-bit processors
 - 16-bit to 64-bit processor architecture evolution, 36-37
 - 286, 102-103
 - 386SX, 104-105
 - 8086, 101
- 20-pin main power connectors (ATX), 940-942

- 25-pin parallel port connectors, 796
- 25-pin serial port connectors, 794
- 30-pin SIMMs (single inline memory modules), 397-398, 401
- 32-bit ISA (Industry Standard Architecture) buses, 282
- 32-bit processors
 - 386, 103-104
 - 386DX, 104
 - 386SL, 105
 - 486
 - 486DX, 106
 - 486SL, 107
 - AMD 486 (5x86), 108
 - DX2/OverDrive, 107
 - main features, 105-106
 - Intel-compatible, AMD-K5, 114
 - Pentium
 - address bus width, 109
 - addressable memory, 109
 - BTB (branch target buffer), 109
 - FDIV (floating-point divide) bug, 113-114
 - first-generation, 110
 - instruction processing, 109
 - math coprocessor, 109
 - second-generation, 110-112
 - specifications, 108-109
 - superscalar architecture, 108
 - twin data pipelines, 108-109
 - Pentium-MMX, 112-113
- 40-pin PATA (Parallel ATA) connectors, 446
- 50-pin PATA (Parallel ATA) connectors, 447-448
- 56Kbps modems, 856-857
 - chipsets, 858
 - limitations, 857-858
 - Modem-on-Hold feature, 859
 - PCM Upstream feature, 859
 - speed, 858
 - V.90 standard, 858
 - V.92 standard, 859-860
- 64-bit extension mode, 47-49
- 64-bit processors
 - 16-bit to 64-bit processor architecture evolution, 36-37
 - AMD Athlon 64, 140-143
 - illustration, 400
 - notch key definitions, 407
- 240-pin DDR3 DIMM
 - illustration, 400
 - notch key definitions, 408
- 286 processors, 102-103
- 305 RAMAC (Random Access Method of Accounting and Control) drives, 489
- 360KB 5 1/4" floppy drives, 571
- 386 processors, 103-104
 - 386DX, 104
 - 386SL, 105
 - 386SX, 104-105
 - 82350 chipsets, 206
 - Intel chipsets, 206-207
- 486 processors
 - 486DX, 106
 - 486SL, 107
 - 82350 chipsets, 206
 - AMD 486 (5x86), 108
 - DX2/OverDrive, 107
 - Intel chipsets, 206-207
 - main features, 105-106
 - sockets, 86-88
- 528MB barrier (CHS), 472-474
- 555.2 Harmonics standard (IEC), 969
- 586 processors. *See* Pentium processors
- 686 processors. *See* sixth-generation processors
- 720KB 3 1/2" floppy drives, 571
- 726 Tape Unit, 489
- 755/755FX chipsets (SiS), 255
- 756 chipsets (SiS), 256
- 760/760GX chipsets (SiS), 256-257
- 761/761GX chipsets (SiS), 257
- 802.11a Wi-Fi standard, 871, 875-876
- 802.11b Wi-Fi standard, 871, 874-875
- 802.11g Wi-Fi standard, 876
- 802.11n Wi-Fi standard, 871, 876-877
- 915 chipsets (Intel), 220-221
- 925X chipsets (Intel), 221
- 945 Express chipsets (Intel), 221
- 955X chipsets (Intel), 222
- 96x series chipsets (Intel), 222-223
- AMD Athlon 64 FX, 140-143
- Celeron, 114-115, 123-124
- Pentium II, 114-117
 - cache, 121
 - DIB (Dual Independent Bus), 120
 - die sizes, 119
 - iCOMP 2.0 Index rating, 120
 - MMX technology, 120
 - power usage, 120
 - SEC (Single Edge Contact) packaging, 117-119
 - specifications, 120
 - speeds, 119-120
 - transistors, 119
- Pentium III, 114-115, 121-122
- Pentium Pro, 114-115
 - cache, 115
 - DIB (Dual Independent Bus), 115
 - Dual Cavity PGA packaging, 115
 - integrated L2 cache, 117
 - MCM (multichip module), 115
 - specifications, 115
 - speeds, 116
 - transistors, 115
 - VID (voltage identification) pins, 117
- 72-pin SIMMs (single inline memory modules), 397-399
 - capacities, 401
 - presence detect pin configurations, 404-406
- 086 processors, 101
- 1xx-243xxx POST (power on self test) codes, 1042-1045
- 100BASE-TX, 872
- 101-key keyboards, 802-803, 813
- 104-key keyboards, 803-804
- 137GB barrier, 482-484
- 168-pin DIMMs (dual inline memory modules), 399-401
- 184-pin DIMMs (dual inline memory modules), 399-401, 407
- 184-pin RIMMs (Rambus inline memory modules), 401-402
- 240-pin DDR2 DIMM
 - capacity, 402

975X chipsets (Intel), 222
 1000-3-2 Harmonics standard (IEC), 969
 1000-3-3 Flicker standard (IEC), 969
 1394 standard (IEEE), 780-781
 1394a standard (IEEE), 781-782
 1394b S3200 standard (IEEE), 783
 1394b standard (IEEE), 782-784
 4004 processor (Intel), 32
 6502 processors, 33
 8000 (8151) chipsets (AMD), 249-250
 8008 processors, 33
 8085 processors, 33
 8086 mode, 45
 8086 processors, 34, 101
 8088 processors, 34, 101-102
 80286 processors, 102-103
 80386 processors. *See* 386 processors
 80486 processors. *See* 486 processors
 80586 processors. *See* Pentium processors
 80686 processors. *See* sixth-generation processors
 82350 chipsets (Intel), 206
 82C206 chips, 199
 82C836 SCAT (Single Chip AT) chipsets, 199
 9100A electronic calculator (Hewlett-Packard), 20

A

A-Link architecture, 206
 a-Si (hydrogenated amorphous silicon), 719
 ABC (Atanasoff-Berry Computer), 10
ABIOS for IBM PS/2 Computers and Compatibles, 327
 AC power switches
 AC adapters for speakers, 761
 front panel, 935-937
 integral, 935
 AC ripple, 968

AC'97 integrated audio, 750-752
 Accelerated Graphics Port (AGP) buses, 269, 292-294, 682-683
 accelerated hub architecture (AHA), 204
 acceleration (hardware/software), 704
 Access Mode setting (Drive Configuration menu), 352
 access points, 895-897
 access times
 CD drives, 658
 DVD drives, 658
 of hard drives, 551
 acclimating to temperatures (hard drives), 543
 Acer Laboratories. *See* ULI Electronics
 ACM (Adaptive Contrast Management), 717
 ACPI (Advanced Configuration and Power Interface), 368-369, 976-979
 ACPI Suspend Mode (or ACPI Suspend State) setting (Power menu), 362
 active heatsinks, 157-159
 Active Management Technology (AMT), BIOS Setup settings, 356
 active-matrix LCD (liquid crystal display) monitors, 719
 active PFC (power factor correction), 969
 active preventative maintenance, 1068
 cleaning, 1069
 chemical-freeze sprays, 1071
 compressed air, 1071
 connectors, 1072
 contact cleaners/lubricants, 1070
 contacts, 1072
 disassembly, 1072
 disassembly and cleaning tools, 1070
 erasers, 1072
 keyboards, 1073
 mouse devices, 1073
 swabs, 1071-1072
 vacuum cleaners, 1071

tool/supply vendors, 1056
 weekly and monthly checklists, 1068-1069

actuator mechanisms, 518

 comparison of, 534
 servo mechanisms, 537-540
 dedicated servo, 540
 disk sweep, 538
 embedded servo, 539-540
 gray code, 537
 servowriters, 537
 thermal recalibration, 538
 wedge servo, 539
 stepper motors, 535
 voice-coil actuators, 535-537

ad hoc mode, 897

adapters. *See specific adapters*

Adaptive Contrast Management (ACM), 717

Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation (ADPCM), 747

ADCs (analog-to-digital converters), 749

AddOn ROM Display Mode setting (Boot menu), 364

address buses, 43-44, 109

ADDRESS MARK sector data, 523

address storing (switches), 893

addressable memory (Pentium), 109

addresses

 CMOS RAM addresses, 259, 337-339
 port addresses, 301
 bus-based device port addresses, 302-304
 chipset-based device port addresses, 302
 motherboard-based device port addresses, 302

addressing sectors

 CHS (cylinder head sector)
 2.1GB barrier, 477
 4.2GB barrier, 477-478
 8.4GB barrier, 481-482
 528MB barrier, 472-474
 BIOS commands versus ATA commands, 472
 CHS bit-shift translation, 474-476
 CHS/LBA conversions, 471

- LBA (logical block address)
 - 137GB barrier and beyond, 482-484
 - BIOS commands versus ATA commands, 472
 - CHS/LBA conversions, 471
 - compared to CHS (cylinder head sector), 470-471
 - LBA-assist translation, 478-481
 - prefixes for decimal/binary multiples, 467-468
- Adesso mechanical-switch keyboards, 805
- adjusting monitors, 735-736
- AdLib sound card, 739
- ADPCM (Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation), 747
- ADSL (Asymmetric DSL), 843
- Advanced Configuration and Power Interface (ACPI), 368-369, 976-979
- Advanced Host Controller Interface (AHCI), 461-462
- Advanced menus (BIOS Setup)
 - Boot Configuration, 348
 - Chipset Configuration, 348-350
 - Drive Configuration, 352-355
 - Event Log Configuration, 356
 - Fan Control Configuration, 359
 - Floppy Configuration, 355-356
 - hardware monitoring display, 359
 - Memory Configuration, 347-348
 - overview, 345-346
 - PCI Configuration, 346
 - PCI Express Configuration, 346-347
 - Peripheral Configuration, 350-352
 - USB Configuration, 358-359
 - Video Configuration, 357
- Advanced Optical Disc (AOD), 629-630
- Advanced Power Management. *See* APM
- advanced programmable interrupt controller (APIC), 111, 299
- Advanced Run Length Limited (ARLL), 503
- AFC (antiferromagnetically coupled) media, 532
- After Power Failure setting (Power menu), 362
- AGC (automatic gain control) circuitry, 616
- AGP (Accelerated Graphics Port) buses, 269, 292-294, 682-683
- AGP/PCI Burn-in Mode setting (Chipset Configuration menu), 349
- AHA (accelerated hub architecture), 204
- AHCI (Advanced Host Controller Interface), 461-462
- air bearing heads, 520
- air filters, 542-543
- Alderwood (925X) chipsets, 221
- algorithms, ADPCM (Adaptive Differential Pulse Code Modulation), 747
- ALi Corporation. *See* ULI Electronics
- allocation units, 528
- alpha blending, 702
- alpha particles, 414
- Alps Electric mechanical keyswitches, 805
- Altair, 13-14, 20
- aluminum foil, 1011
- aluminum in hard disks, 491
- aluminum/magnesium alloy platters, 530
- Am5x86(TM)-P75 processor (AMD), 108
- AMD
 - chipsets
 - AMD-750, 202
 - AMD-760, 202
 - AMD 8000 (8151), 249-250
 - AMD/ATI chipsets, 250-252
 - reference table, 238-239
 - processors
 - Am5x86(TM)-P75, 108
 - Athlon, 137-138, 202
 - Athlon 64, 140-143
 - Athlon 64 FX, 140-146
 - Athlon 64 X2, 144-146
 - Athlon MP, 139-140
 - Athlon XP, 138-139
 - codenames, 100-101
 - development of, 35-36
 - Duron, 138, 202
 - K5, 114
 - K6, 73, 136
 - K10 (Phenom), 146-147
 - Sempron, 143-144
 - specifications, 40-42
 - SYSmark 2004 scores, 53-55
 - SYSmark 2004 SE scores, 55-57
 - SYSmark 2007 preview scores, 57-63
- AMI (American Megatrends, Inc.)
 - AMI BIOS, 325-326
 - AMIMBID (AMI Motherboard ID) program, 326
 - BIOS error messages, 371-372
 - POST error codes, 1036-1037
- AMIDdiag Suite software, 1048
- AMIMBID (AMI Motherboard ID) utility program, 326
- amorphous state, 605
- amplification, 760
- amplitude, 748
- AMR (anisotropic magneto-resistant) heads, 495-496
- AMR (Audio Modem Riser), 270
- AMT (Active Management Technology), 356
- analog-to-digital converters (ADCs), 749
- Andromeda Research Labs, 322
- animation, 701
- anisotropic filtering, 703
- anisotropic magneto-resistant (AMR) heads, 495-496
- antennas, 899
- antialiasing, 701-703
- antiferromagnetically coupled (AFC) media, 532
- AOD (Advanced Optical Disc), 629-630
- Aperture Size setting (Video Configuration menu), 357
- aperture, numerical, 628
- APIC (advanced programmable interrupt controller), 111, 299
- APIs (application programming interfaces), 704
 - definition of, 316
 - DirectX, 705-706
 - OpenGL, 705

- APM (Advanced Power Management)**
 - APM setting (Power menu), 362
 - system states, 976
- Apple**
 - Apple I, 14
 - Apple II, 14
 - Mac OS X, 22-23
 - proprietary design, 17
 - QuickTime Pro, 728
 - shift to PC-based architecture, 17
- application programming interfaces. *See* APIs**
- architecture, layered system architecture, 315-316**
- archiving to tape drive, 582-583**
- ARCnet, 871**
- areal density, 506-508**
- ARLL (Advanced Run Length Limited), 503**
- ASCR (ASUS Smart Contrast Ratio), 717**
- ASF Support setting (Boot Configuration menu), 348**
- aspect ratio, 710-711**
- assembling systems. *See* system assembly**
- ASUS Smart Contrast Ratio (ASCR), 717**
- Asymmetric DSL (ADSL), 843**
- asymmetrical networks, 841**
- asynchronous, 791**
- AT Attachment. *See* ATA**
- AT-bus. *See* ISA buses**
- AT commands, 853**
- AT motherboards**
 - Baby-AT, 174-175
 - full-size AT, 172-174
 - power supply connectors, 937-939
- AT&T**
 - DSL plans, 844-845
 - U-verse, 845
- ATA (AT Attachment)**
 - ATA-1 standard, 440
 - ATA-2 standard, 440
 - ATA-3 standard, 441
 - ATA/ATAPI-4 standard, 441-442
 - ATA/ATAPI-5 standard, 442-443
 - ATA/ATAPI-6 standard, 443-444
 - ATA/ATAPI-7 standard, 444
 - ATA/ATAPI-8 standard, 445
 - ATAPI (AT Attachment Packet Interface), 466-467
 - backward compatibility, 439
 - busmaster ATA, 455
 - CAM ATA (Common Access Method ATA), 437
 - capacity limitations, 546
 - CHS (cylinder head sector) addressing, 472-474
 - commands, 463-464
 - connectors, 443
 - drive capacity limitations, 467
 - 2.1GB barrier, 477
 - 4.2GB barrier, 477-478
 - 8.4GB barrier, 481-482
 - 137GB barrier and beyond, 482-484
 - BIOS commands versus ATA commands, 472
 - BIOS limitations, 468-470
 - CHS bit-shift translation, 474-476
 - CHS limitations, 472-474
 - CHS versus LBA, 470-471
 - CHS/LBA conversions, 471
 - LBA-assist translation, 478-481
 - table of, 468
- endecs, 436
- history of, 436-438
- HPAs (host protected areas), 465-466
- operating system limitations, 484-485
- overview, 435
- PATA (Parallel ATA), 438
 - DMA (direct memory access) transfer modes, 455
 - dual-drive configurations, 451-454
 - I/O cables, 448-450
 - I/O connectors, 445-448
 - PIO (Programmed I/O) transfer modes, 454
 - signals, 450-451
- precursors to, 435-436
- RAID (redundant array of independent disks), 485-488
- reliability, 436
- SATA (Serial ATA)
 - 8B/10B encoding, 458
 - AHCI (Advanced Host Controller Interface), 461-462
 - backward compatibility, 456
 - BIOS setup, 460-461
 - data connector pinouts, 460
 - differential NRZ (Non Return to Zero), 458
 - host adapters, 459
 - overview, 456
 - power connector pinouts, 460
 - power connectors, 960-961
 - Serial ATA International Organization, 438, 457
 - signal and power connectors, 459
 - transfer modes, 457-458, 462-463
- Security Mode, 464-465
- standards organizations, 438-439
- ATA/IDE Configuration setting (Drive Configuration menu), 352**
- ATAINF utility, 464**
- Atanasoff, John V., 10**
- Atanasoff-Berry Computer (ABC), 10**
- ATAPI (AT Attachment Packet Interface), 268, 466-467**
- Athlon (AMD), 137-138**
 - Athlon chipsets
 - MuTIOL architecture, 244
 - nForce/nForce2, 245-246
 - Radeon IGP, 247-249
 - reference table, 238-239
 - SiS chipset reference tables, 242-244
 - VIA chipset reference tables, 239-242
 - Athlon 64 chipsets, 140-143
 - AMD 8000 (8151), 249-250
 - AMD/ATI, 250, 252
 - K8T800/K8T800 Pro/K8M800, 252
 - K8T890/K8M890, 253
 - nForce 410/430 series, 255

- nForce Professional series, 254-255
- nForce3 150/nForce3 Pro 150, 253-254
- nForce3 250 family, 254
- nForce4 series, 254-255
- SiS755/755FX, 255
- SiS756, 256
- SiS760/760GX, 256-257
- SiS761/761GX, 257
- Athlon 64 FX, 140-146
- Athlon 64 X2, 144-146
- Athlon MP, 139-140
- Athlon XP, 138-139
- ATI**
 - chipsets
 - A-Link architecture, 206
 - Radeon IGP, 247-249
 - reference table, 233-236
 - CrossFire/CrossFire X, 707-708
- ATX motherboards, 183-184**
 - color coding, 188
 - extended ATX, 188
 - FlexATX, 190-192
 - identifying, 186
 - microATX, 188-190
 - Mini-ATX, 185
 - ports, 186
 - power supply connectors, 920-922, 939
 - 4-pin +12V power connectors, 949-950
 - 6-pin auxiliary power connectors, 944-945
 - 8-pin +12V power connectors, 951-952
 - 20-pin main power connectors, 940-942
 - ATX/ATX12V 1.x, 939-945
 - ATX12V 2.x 24-pin, 920-922, 945-947
 - backward/forward compatibility, 952-955
 - Dell proprietary ATX design, 955-957
 - maximum power-handling capabilities, 943-944
 - Molex Mini-Fit Jr. power connectors, 942-943
 - PCG (*Platform Compatibility Guide*), 948-949
 - VRM (voltage regulator module), 947-948
 - specification, 188
 - maximum power-handling capabilities, 943-944
 - Molex Mini-Fit Jr. power connectors, 942-943
- audio**
 - CDs. *See* CDs
 - front panel audio connector
 - connector pinout, 266
 - headphones, 761
 - integrated audio chipsets
 - AC'97 integrated audio, 750-752
 - Intel "Azalia" HD Audio, 753
 - microphones, 763-764
 - overview, 739
 - POST beep codes, 1035
 - AMI BIOS, 1036-1037
 - Award BIOS/Phoenix FirstBIOS, 1037-1038
 - IBM BIOS, 1042
 - Phoenix BIOS, 1039-1042
 - sound cards
 - AdLib, 739
 - choosing, 1006
 - connectors, 742-744
 - data compression, 746-747
 - DirectX, 740
 - drivers, 747
 - DSPs (digital signal processors), 747
 - frequency response, 749
 - history of, 739
 - installing, 753-755
 - integrated audio chipsets, 750
 - legacy audio support, 740-741
 - MIDI support features, 746
 - monophonic/stereophonic, 746
 - resource conflicts, 756
 - sampling, 749
 - SNR (signal-to-noise ratio), 749
 - Sound Blaster, 740
 - Sound Blaster Pro, 740
 - sound production features, 747-748
 - total harmonic distortion, 749
 - troubleshooting, 755-760
 - USB-based audio processors, 745
 - volume control, 745-746
 - sound properties, 748
 - speakers
 - AC adapters, 761
 - amplification, 760
 - connecting, 754-755
 - DBB (dynamic bass boost), 761
 - frequency response, 760
 - interference, 762
 - magnetic shielding, 760
 - overview, 760
 - satellite speakers, 761
 - sleep feature, 761
 - surround sound, 762-763
 - total harmonic distortion, 760
 - troubleshooting, 758
 - volume control, 761
 - watts, 761
 - troubleshooting, 1083-1084
- audio data information**
 - in CDs, 593
 - in DVDs, 613-614
- Audio Modem Riser (AMR), 270**
- AUTOEXEC.BAT file, 1053**
- automated bootable media images, upgrading flash ROM from, 332-333**
- automatic drive detection, 1026**
- Automatic Fan Detection setting (Fan Control Configuration menu), 359**
- automatic gain control (AGC) circuitry, 616**
- automatic head parking, 541**
- aux in connectors, 744**
- auxiliary power connectors (ATX), 944-945**
- Auxiliary Power setting (Peripheral Configuration menu), 351**
- average access times, 551**
- average seek times, 551**

Award BIOS

- POST error codes, 372, 1037-1038
- POST onscreen messages, 1038-1039

Azalia HD Audio, 753**azimuth, 536****B****Baby-AT motherboards, 174-175****backup power supply**

- standby power supply, 990-991
- UPS (uninterruptible power supply), 991-992

backups

- of CMOS RAM, 330-331
- of ROM BIOS, 330
- to tape drives, 582-583

backward compatibility

- ATA (AT Attachment), 439
- DVD drives, 641
- motherboard power connectors, 952-955
- SATA (Serial ATA), 456

bad pixels (LCDs), 736-737**Balanced Technology Extended (BTX) motherboards, 180-182****ball-driven mouse devices, 822-823****bandwidth**

- of AGP (Accelerated Graphics Port) buses, 294
- of buses, 271-275
- cable bandwidth, 840-841
- DDR SDRAM (double data rate SDRAM), 388-389
- DDR2 SDRAM, 390
- DDR3 SDRAM, 392-393
- of ISA (Industry Standard Architecture) buses, 280
- RDRAM (Rambus DRAM), 395
- SDRAM (synchronous DRAM), 387

banks (memory), 402, 412-413**BAPCo SYSmark, 49****Bardeen, John, 11****Base I/O Address (for the Parallel Port) setting (Peripheral Configuration menu), 351****Base I/O Address (for the Serial Port) setting (Peripheral Configuration menu), 351****base memory, 345****basic input/output system. *See* ROM BIOS****batteries**

- battery connectors, 267
- lithium coin cell batteries, 1060
- replacing, 996
- RTC/NVRAM
- modern CMOS batteries, 993-995
- obsolete/unique CMOS batteries, 995
- troubleshooting, 996

baud rates, 853-854**BBUL (bumpless build-up layer), 84****BD (Blu-ray) discs, 627-629****BD-R, 628****BD-RE, 628****BD-ROM, 628****BDF (Blu-ray Disc Founders), 627****bearings, fluid dynamic****bearings, 544****Bearlake (3x series) chipsets, 223-226****BEDO RAM (burst extended data out RAM), 385****beep error codes (POST), 1035**

- AMI BIOS, 1036-1037
- Award BIOS/Phoenix FirstBIOS, 1037-1038
- IBM BIOS, 1042
- Phoenix BIOS

- Phoenix BIOS 4 and later, 1041-1042

- Phoenix BIOS 486 and earlier, 1039-1041

bench testing, 985**benchmarks, 49**

- iCOMP 2.0 index ratings, 52
- SYSmark 2004 scores, 53-55
- SYSmark 2004 SE scores, 55-57
- SYSmark 2007 preview scores, 57-63

Berkeley, Edmund C., 20**Berry, Clifford, 10****BF (bus frequency) pins, 82****bidirectional (8-bit) parallel ports, 798****bilinear filtering, 702****binary digits (bits), 11****binary multiples**

- IEC prefixes, 578
- prefixes for, 467-468

BIOS (basic input/output system). *See* ROM BIOS***The BIOS Companion*****(Croucher), 327****BIOS RAM checksum error – System halted (error message), 1038****bit-level ECC (error correction codes), 486****bit-shift translation (CHS), 474-476****bits (binary digits), 11**

- bit cells, 492
- bit rates, 853-854
- merge bits, 597
- parity bits, 415

blanks, 149**BLER (block error rate), 596****Blinkenlights Archaeological Institute, 20****block error rate (BLER), 596****Block Mode PIO (Programmed I/O), 454****blocked data with distributed parity, 486****blocked data with double distributed parity, 486****blocked data with parity, 486****Blu-ray Disc Founders (BDF), 627****Blu-ray discs, 627-629, 651****Blue Book standard (CD EXTRA), 637****Bluetooth, 835, 878-879, 899****Board ID setting (BIOS Maintenance menu), 343****bonding, 81****Boot Configuration menu (BIOS Setup), 348****Boot menu (BIOS Setup), 363-365****boot process****BIOS boot error messages**

- AMI BIOS messages, 371-372
- Award BIOS messages, 372
- Compaq BIOS messages, 372
- IBM BIOS messages, 370-371
- overview, 370
- Phoenix BIOS messages, 372

- BIOS Setup settings, 363-365
- boot floppy disks, 662
- bootable CDs, 662-663, 666
- bootable DVDs, 662-663
- booting from CD-ROM, 1051
- DOS, 1053
- MBR boot error messages, 372-373
 - Error loading operating system, 373-374
 - Invalid partition table, 373
 - Missing operating system, 374
- operating system independent, 1049-1053, 1080-1082
- overview, 1048-1049
- quiet boots, 329
- troubleshooting, 1080, 1087-1088
- Windows 9x/Me, 1054
- Windows NT/2000/XP, 1054-1055
- Windows Vista/7, 1056
- boot ROM (read-only memory), 328**
- Boot to Network setting (Boot menu), 364**
- Boot to Optical Devices setting (Boot menu), 364**
- Boot to Removable Devices setting (Boot menu), 364**
- Boot Up Floppy Seek feature (BIOS Setup), 366**
- Boot Up System Speed feature (BIOS Setup), 366**
- bootable CDs, creating, 662-663, 666
- bootable DVDs, creating, 662-663
- bootstrap loader, 318
- bootstrap troubleshooting approach, 1079-1080
- bouncing keystrokes, 810
- boutique heatsinks, 161
- boxed processors, 1000-1001
- branch prediction, 73-74, 109
- branch target buffer (BTB), 109
- Brattain, Walter, 11
- Break codes (keyboards), 813
- bridges, wireless, 899
- brightness (monitors), 717
- broadband networks, 840
- broadband technology**
 - CATV (cable TV)
 - cable bandwidth, 840-841
 - cable modems, 838-840
 - cable pricing, 841
 - overview, 838
 - comparison of access types, 850
 - DSL (digital subscriber line), 841
 - ADSL (Asymmetric DSL), 843
 - availability, 842-843
 - CAP (carrierless amplitude/phase), 842
 - DMT (discrete multitone), 842
 - DSL pricing, 844-845
 - DSLAM (DSL access multiplexer), 842
 - how it works, 842
 - low-pass filters, 842
 - SDSL (Symmetrical DSL), 843
 - security, 843
 - self-installing, 843-844
 - transceivers, 842
 - ISDN (Integrated Services Digital Network), 848-849
 - leased lines, 849-850
 - overview, 837-838
 - satellite broadband
 - HughesNet, 846-847
 - overview, 846
 - performance issues, 848
 - StarBand, 848
 - WildBlue, 847
 - service interruptions, 860-861
 - speeds, 850
 - status LEDs, 863
 - wireless broadband, 845-846
- Broadwater (96x) chipsets, 222-223**
- BTB (branch target buffer), 109**
- BTX motherboards, 180-182**
- bucking spring capacitive keyswitches, 809-810**
- buffered DIMMs (dual inline memory modules), 406**
- buffering**
 - buffer underruns, 661-662
 - buffered DIMMs (dual inline memory modules), 406
 - stencil buffering, 702
 - T-buffers, 703
 - TLB (translation lookaside buffer), 69
 - Z-buffering, 702
- bugs**
 - FDIV (floating-point divide), 113-114
 - processor bugs, 100
- building systems. *See* system assembly**
- bumpless build-up layer (BBUL), 84**
- burn-in testing, 348, 1048**
- BURN-Proof technology, 661**
- burning CDs, 601, 661-662**
 - buffer underruns, 661-662
 - recording software, 660
 - ROM (read-only memory), 321
- burst extended data out RAM (BEDO RAM), 385**
- bus frequency (BF) pins, 82**
- bus masters, 69**
- bus snooping, 69**
- bus topology, 891**
- buses**
 - address buses, 43-44
 - AGP (Accelerated Graphics Port), 269, 292-294
 - bandwidth, 271-275
 - bus masters, 69
 - bus snooping, 69
 - calculating speed of, 278
 - definition of, 269
 - DIB (Dual Independent Bus) architecture, 74-75
 - DMA (direct memory access) channels, 300-301
 - EISA (Extended Industry Standard Architecture), 284, 296
 - external data buses, 42-43
 - HyperTransport bus, 206
 - I/O port addresses, 301
 - bus-based device port addresses, 302-304
 - chipset-based device port addresses, 302
 - motherboard-based device port addresses, 302
 - identifying, 280

internal data buses, 44
 IRQs (interrupt request channels), 295
 8-bit ISA bus interrupts, 296
 16-bit ISA/EISA/MCA bus interrupts, 297-298
 Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller (APIC), 299
 conflicts, 299-300
 edge-triggered interrupt sensing, 295
 interrupt sharing, 296
 maskable interrupts, 296
 PCI interrupts, 298
 PCI IRQ Steering, 296
 ISA (Industry Standard Architecture), 270
 8-bit, 280-281
 16-bit, 282
 32-bit, 282
 DMA (direct memory access) channels, 300-301
 interrupts, 296-297
 local buses, 285
 MCA (microchannel architecture), 282-284, 296
 MuTIO architecture, 244
 NICs (network interface cards), 880
 overclocking, 155
 PCI (Peripheral Connect Interface), 287-289
 adapter cards, 288
 board configurations, 288-289
 bus types, 287-288
 interrupts, 298
 PCI Express, 290-292
 specifications, 286
 PCI buses, 269
 PCI Express buses, 269
 processor bus speeds, 383
 processor buses, 269, 275-279
 S-100 bus, 14
 USB. *See* USB (Universal Serial Bus)
 VESA (Video Electronics Standards Association), 285-286
 video memory bus width, 680

Busicom, 32
busmaster ATA (AT Attachment), 455
busmaster DMA (direct memory access), 455
buttons (mouse), 822
Byte mode (parallel ports), 798

C

C1E setting (BIOS Maintenance menu), 343
cable bandwidth, 840-841
Cable Detected setting (Drive Configuration menu), 353
cable modems, 838-840
cable pricing, 841
cable select (CS) pins, 451-453
cable select (CSEL) signals, 451
cable TV. *See* CATV (cable TV)
CableLabs Certified cable modems, 838
cables, 882
 cable distance limitations, 889-890
 cable-ties, 1059
 choosing, 908-909, 1007
 connecting, 1027
 FIC (flex interconnect cable), 498
 floppy disk controller cables, 575-577
 grounding loops, 884
 hard drive cables, 545
 installation, 1021-1022, 1027
 keyboard cables, 818
 PATA (Parallel ATA) I/O cables, 448-450
 testing with DMMs (digital multimeters), 818
 Thicknet, 882
 Thinnet, 882
 twisted-pair, 883
 building, 885-889
 Category 3 cable, 884
 Category 5 cable, 884
 Category 5e cable, 884
 Category 6 cable, 884

Category 7 cable, 885
 crossover cables, 886-887
 STP (shielded twisted pair), 883-884
 UTP (unshielded twisted pair), 883
 wiring standards, 886
cache
 bus snooping, 69
 cache controllers, 69
 definition of, 63-64, 380
 direct-mapped cache, 68
 four-way set associative cache, 68, 115
 fully associative mapped cache, 68
 hard disk drive cache programs, 552
 hit ratio, 380
 Level 1, 64, 380
 cache misses, 65
 cache operation, 65-66
 importance of, 64
 NexGen Nx586 processors, 135
 Pentium II processors, 121
 Pentium Pro processors, 115
 Pentium-MMX improvements, 71
 Level 2, 66, 380
 Pentium II processors, 121
 Pentium III processors, 122
 Pentium Pro processors, 117
 Level 3, 66, 381
 nonblocking cache, 69
 overview, 379, 1002
 Pentium II processors, 121
 Pentium Pro processors, 115
 performance and design, 67-68
 set associative cache, 68
 speed, 69
 TLB (translation lookaside buffer), 69
 two-way set associative cache, 115
 write-back cache, 427
 write-through cache, 69
caddy load mechanism (CD/DVD drives), 659
 Cady, Walter G., 150

calculations

- floating-point calculations, 703
- power consumption, 970-972
- video RAM, 679-680

calculators

- 9100A electronic calculator (Hewlett-Packard), 20
- IBM701 Defense Calculator, 489

CAM ATA (Common Access Method ATA), 437**Canadian Standards Agency (CSA) power supply safety certifications, 969****CAP (carrierless**

- amplitude/phase), 842

capacitive keyswitches, 809-810**capacity**

- ATA drive capacity
 - limitations, 467
 - 2.1GB barrier, 477
 - 4.2GB barrier, 477-478
 - 8.4GB barrier, 481-482
 - 137GB barrier and beyond, 482-484
- BIOS commands versus ATA commands, 472
- BIOS limitations, 468-470
- CHS bit-shift translation, 474-476
- CHS limitations, 472-474
- CHS versus LBA, 470-471
- CHS/LBA conversions, 471
- LBA-assist translation, 478-481
- table of, 468
- of CD-R discs, 601
- of CDs, 586, 596-597
- of DVDs, 615-618
- of flash memory cards, 565-566
- of floppy disks, 577
- of hard drives, 514-515
 - BIOS limitations, 546-548
 - capacity limitations, 546
 - operating system limitations, 548
- of magnetic storage, 505-506

capturing video, 727-730**card/edge connectors, 281****card readers, 567****care and maintenance. *See also* troubleshooting****CD/DVD drives, 660****CDs/DVDs, 587, 667-668****cleaning. *See* cleaning, 1072****floppy disks**

- magnetic fields, 581
- metal detectors, 582
- temperatures, 581
- x-ray machines, 581-582

keyboards, 817

- cleaning, 819-820
- defective cables, 818
- keyboard disassembly, 819
- stuck keyswitches, 818

keyswitches, 806**monitors, 733-734****mouse, 828****power-protection systems**

- backup power, 990
- line conditioners, 990
- overview, 987-989
- phone line surge protectors, 989-990
- surge protectors, 989

preventative maintenance

- active/passive, 1068
- cleaning. *See* cleaning
- dust, 1077
- heating and cooling, 1073-1074
- operating
 - environment, 1073
- pollutants, 1077
- power cycling, 1074-1075
- power-line noise, 1075-1076
- RFI (radio-frequency interference), 1076
- static electricity, 1075
- tool/supply vendors, 1056
- weekly and monthly
 - checklists, 1068-1069

safety, 1060-1061**System Restore, 1068****tools, 1056**

- 2 1/2" ATA drive cables and adapters, 1059
- 3 1/2" drive enclosure, 1059
- cleaning materials, 1059
- data transfer cables and adapters, 1059
- DMMs (digital multimeters), 1059, 1062-1063

electric screwdrivers, 1058, 1066**electrical testing**

- equipment, 1061
- ESD (electrostatic discharge) protection kits, 1060
- files, 1059
- flashlights, 1058
- hemostats, 1058
- infrared thermometers, 1067
- lithium coin cell batteries, 1060
- logic probes, 1064
- loopback connector, 1061-1062
- markers/pens, 1059
- memory testers, 1065-1066
- needle-nose pliers, 1058
- nut drivers, 1057
- nylon cable-ties, 1059
- outlet testers, 1064-1065
- parts grabbers, 1057, 1067
- PS/2 Y adapter, 1059
- screwdrivers, 1057
- spare parts, 1060
- temperature probes, 1066
- Torx drivers, 1057
- tweezers, 1057
- USB/FireWire cable adapter, 1060
- vises/clamps, 1059
- Windows 98/98SE or Me Startup floppy, 1059
- Windows 98 2000/XP bootable CD, 1059
- wire cutters, 1059
- wire strippers, 1059

carrierless amplitude/phase (CAP), 842**cases, 999-1000**

- cover assembly, 1027
- definition of, 29
- mounting motherboards in, 1015-1019
- no-tool, 1057

Casper's Electronics, 322**Cassette BASIC, 370****Category 3 cables, 884****Category 5 cables, 884****Category 5e cables, 884****Category 6 cables, 884**

Category 7 cables, 885

CATV (cable TV)

- cable bandwidth, 840-841
- cable modems, 838-840
- cable pricing, 841
- overview, 838

CAV (constant angular velocity) technology, 653

CBIOS for IBM PS/2 Computers and Compatible, 327

CCITT (Comite Consultatif International Telephonique et Telegraphique), 852

CD-DA, 631

CD drives. *See also* CDs

- access times, 658
- audio connectors, 268
- bootable CDs, 666
- booting from, 1051
- booting from floppy disk, 662
- buffer underruns, 661-662
- buffers/cache, 658
- CAV (constant angular velocity) technology, 653
- choosing, 1005
- CLV (constant linear velocity) technology, 653
- data transfer rates, 652-653
- definition of, 29
- DMA and Ultra-DMA, 658
- drive sealing, 660
- firmware updates, 668-669
- history of, 586-587
- interfaces, 659
- laser operation, 589
- loading mechanisms, 659-660
- mechanical drive operation, 590
- MultiRead specifications, 606-607
- self-cleaning lenses, 660
- table of CD-ROM drive speeds and transfer rates, 654-655
- troubleshooting, 1089
 - disc read failures, 663-666
 - disc write failures, 664-665
 - problems burning discs with Windows built-in recording, 666
 - slow drive speeds, 665

CD-Erasable. *See* CD-RW

CD EXTRA, 637

CD-R

- capacity, 601
- construction and technology, 600-601
- copy protection, 649
- disc read errors, 663-666
- DRM (digital rights management), 649-650
- For Music Use Only discs, 648
- media color, 601-603
- media recording speed ratings, 603
- overview, 599-600

CD-RW, 603-606

- copy protection, 649
- disc read errors, 663-666
- disc write errors, 665
- DRM (digital rights management), 649-650
- For Music Use Only discs, 648
- overview, 599-600

CD SPDIF (Sony/Philips Digital Interface) in/out sound card connectors, 744

CD TEXT, 595

CDs

- audio data information, 593
- Blue Book standard (CD EXTRA), 637
- bootable CDs, 662-663, 666
- burning, 661-662
- capacity, 586, 596-597
- care and maintenance, 587, 667-668
- CD TEXT discs, 595
- CD-DA, 631
- CD-R
 - capacity, 601
 - construction and technology, 600-601
 - disc read errors, 663-666
 - media color, 601-603
 - media recording speed ratings, 603
 - overview, 599-600
- CD-ROM, 631
- CD-RW, 603-606
 - disc read errors, 663-666
 - disc write errors, 665

overview, 599-600

construction and technology, 587

copy protection, 596, 649

DRM (digital rights management), 649-650

DualDisc, 638-639

EFM data encoding, 597-599

file systems

HFS (Hierarchical File System), 646

High Sierra, 643

ISO 9660, 643-644

Joliet, 645

Rock Ridge, 646

table of file system

formats, 642

UDF (Universal Disk Format), 645-646

For Music Use Only discs, 648

form factor, 586

frames, 593

history of, 586-587

hub clamping area, 591

LabelFlash direct disc labeling system, 663

lands, 589

lead-in, 591

lead-out, 591

LightScribe direct disc labeling system, 663

mass production, 587-589

Mount Rainier standard, 646-647

multisession recording, 632-633

DAO (Disc-at-Once)

recording, 633

packet writing, 633-635

Track-at-Once, 633

Orange Book standard, 632

PCA (power calibration area), 591

Photo CD, 635

Picture CD, 636

pits, 589

PMA (power memory area), 591

program area, 591

read errors, 595-596

recording software, 660

ripping, 647-648

sampling rates, 593-594

- Scarlet Book standard (SA-CD), 637-638
- sector modes and forms, 632
- sectors, 593
- subcode bytes, 594-595
- Super Video CDs, 636
- table of CD formats, 630-631
- technical parameters, 592-593
- tracks, 590-592
- troubleshooting
 - disc read failures, 663-666
 - disc write failures, 664-665
 - problems burning discs with
 - Windows built-in recording, 666
- virgin CDs, 600
- White Book standard (Video CD), 636
- Windows 2000/XP bootable CD, 1059
- Celeron processors, 114-115, 123**
 - Celeron 4 chipsets
 - ATI chipsets, 233, 236
 - Intel 915, 220-221
 - Intel 925X, 221
 - Intel 945 Express, 221
 - Intel 955X, 222
 - Intel 96x series, 222-223
 - Intel 975X, 222
 - Intel chipsets reference tables, 214-220
 - SiS chipset reference tables, 229-232
 - ULi chipset reference tables, 232-234
 - VIA chipset reference tables, 236-238
 - VIA Modular Architecture Platforms (V-MAP), 238
 - Celerons D, 124
 - history of, 123
 - iCOMP 2.0 index ratings, 52
- cell phones, tethering, 846**
- cells, bit cells (transition cells), 492**
- central processing units (CPUs).**
See **processors**
- central switch (CS), 842**
- certifications, power supply**
safety certifications, 969-970
- CFX12V power supply, 928-931**
- chassis**
 - chassis intrusion
 - connectors, 267
 - definition of, 29
 - thermally advantaged chassis
 - cooling fans, 163
 - maximum heatsink inlet temperatures, 164
 - processor ducts, 165-168
 - specifications, 164-165
- Chassis Intrusion setting (Security menu), 361**
- checkpoint codes (POST), 1035**
- chemical cleaners, 1070-1071**
- Chernobyl virus, 331**
- chip creep, 397**
- chip on ceramic (COC) technology, 498**
- chips**
 - chip creep, 397
 - CISC (Complex Instruction Set Computer), 71
 - EEPROM (electronically erasable programmable ROM), 323-324, 331-337
 - EPROM (erasable programmable ROM), 322-323
 - flash ROM, 323-324
 - keyboard controller chips, upgrading, 331
 - memory chips. *See* **modules**
 - OTP (one-time programmable) chips, 321
 - RISC (Reduced Instruction Set Computer), 71, 108
 - RTC/NVRAM (real-time clock/nonvolatile memory) chips, 316
 - Super I/O chips, 258-259
- Chips and Technologies, 199**
- Chipset Configuration menu (BIOS Setup), 348-350**
- chipsets, 198**
 - 3D chipsets, 708
 - 56Kbps modems, 858
 - 82C206 chips, 199
 - 82C836 SCAT (Single Chip AT) chipsets, 199
- AMD**
 - AMD-750, 202
 - AMD-760, 202
 - AMD 8000 (8151), 249-250
 - AMD/ATI chipsets, 250-252
 - reference table, 238-239
- AT motherboards, 198-199**
- ATI**
 - A-Link architecture, 206
 - Radeon IGP, 247-249
 - reference table, 233-236
- CS8220 chipset, 199**
- databooks, 1002**
- documentation, 312**
- history and development, 198-200**
- hub architecture, 204-205**
- industry control of, 24**
- integrated video/motherboard chipsets, 673-675**
- Intel, 200**
 - 3x series, 223-226
 - 4x series, 224-226
 - 5x series, 226-229
 - 386/486 chipsets, 206-207
 - 915, 220-221
 - 925X, 221
 - 945 Express, 221
 - 955X, 222
 - 96x series, 222-223
 - 975X, 222
 - 82350 chipsets, 206
 - Extreme Graphics
 - Architecture, 201-202
 - model numbers, 201
 - North Bridge, 202-204
 - Pentium 4 chipset reference tables, 214-220
 - Pentium chipsets, 207-208
 - Pentium Pro chipset
 - reference tables, 209-212
 - South Bridge, 202-204
 - Super I/O chips, 202
- NEAT (New Enhanced AT) CS8221 chipset, 199**
- NVIDIA**
 - nForce 410/430 series, 255
 - nForce Professional series, 254-255
 - nForce/nForce2, 245-246

- nForce3 150/nForce3 Pro 150, 253-254
- nForce3 250 family, 254
- nForce4 series, 254-255
- overview, 1001-1002
- PC/XT motherboards, 198-199
- SiS (Silicon Integrated Systems)
 - Athlon/Duron chipset
 - reference tables, 242-244
 - MuTIOL architecture, 206, 244
 - Pentium 4/Pentium D
 - chipset reference tables, 229-232
 - SiS755/755FX, 255
 - SiS756, 256
 - SiS760/760GX, 256-257
 - SiS761/761GX, 257
- Super I/O chips, 258-259
- top 25 companies ranked by sales, 25
- ULi Pentium 4 chipset reference tables, 232-234
- VIA Technologies
 - Athlon/Duron chipset
 - reference tables, 239-242
 - K8T800/K8T800 Pro/K8M800, 252
 - K8T890/K8M890, 253
 - Pentium 4 chipset reference tables, 236-238
 - V-Link architecture, 206
 - VIA Modular Architecture Platforms (V-MAP), 238
- video adapter chipsets
 - identifying, 677
 - video processor, 676
- CHS (cylinder head sector) addressing**
 - 2.1GB barrier, 477
 - 4.2GB barrier, 477-478
 - 528MB barrier, 472-474
 - CHS bit-shift translation, 474-476
 - CHS/LBA conversions, 471
 - compared to LBA (logical block address), 470-471
- CIH virus**, 331
- CIRC (cross-interleave Reed-Solomon code)**, 595-596
- Cirque Glidepoint**, 832
- CISC (Complex Instruction Set Computer) chips**, 71
- citrus-based cleaners**, 1070
- clamps**, 1059
- Clean Boot CD package**, 333
- clean-room approach**, 326
- cleaning**, 1069. *See also* care and maintenance
 - CD/DVD drives, 660
 - CDs, 667
 - chemical-freeze sprays, 1071
 - compressed air, 1071
 - connectors, 1072
 - contact cleaners/
 - lubricants, 1070
 - contacts, 1072
 - disassembly and cleaning tools, 1070-1072
 - erasers, 1072
 - keyboards, 819-820, 1073
 - keyswitches, 806
 - mouse, 828
 - mouse devices, 1073
 - swabs, 1071-1072
 - vacuum cleaners, 1071
- Clear All DMI Event Log setting (Event Logging menu)**, 356
- Clear All Passwords setting (BIOS Maintenance menu)**, 343
- Clear Trusted Platform Module setting (BIOS Maintenance menu)**, 343
- Clear User Password setting (Security menu)**, 361
- ClickLock feature (IntelliMouse)**, 828
- client/server networks**, 867-870
- clock doubling**, 107
- clock signals**, 49, 501
- clock speed (processors)**, 49-51, 151-152, 382. *See also* **overclocking**
 - Am5x86(TM)-P75
 - processor, 108
 - clock signal, 49
 - iCOMP 2.0 index ratings, 52
 - number of pipelines per
 - CPU, 51
 - Pentium II processors, 119-120
 - Pentium III processors, 122
 - Pentium Pro processors, 116
- SYSmark 2004 scores, 53-55
- SYSmark 2004 SE scores, 55-57
- SYSmark 2007 preview scores, 57-63
- wait states, 50
- closed loop feedback mechanism**, 536
- clusters**, 528
- CLV (constant linear velocity) technology**, 653
- CMOS battery failed (error message)**, 1038
- CMOS checksum error – Defaults loaded (error message)**, 1038
- CMOS RAM**
 - addresses, 337-339
 - backing up, 330-331
 - batteries
 - modern CMOS batteries, 993-995
 - obsolete/unique CMOS batteries, 995
 - troubleshooting, 996
 - configuring with BIOS Setup. *See* Setup program (BIOS)
 - definition of, 316-317
 - diagnostic status byte codes, 339-340
 - motherboard addresses, 259
- CNR (Communications and Networking Riser)**, 270, 751
- coaxial cables**, 882
- COC (chip on ceramic) technology**, 498
- code-free DVD players**, 651
- codecs**, 728
- codenames for processors**, 100-101
- coercivity of floppy disks**, 579
- color coding**
 - ATX motherboards, 188
 - power switch connectors, 936
- Colossus**, 10
- COM ports. See** serial ports
- combo adapters**, 881
- Comite Consultatif International Telephonique et Telegraphique (CCITT)**, 852
- commands. See** *specific commands*

- commercial diagnostic software, 1048
- Common Access Method ATA (CAM ATA), 437
- communication ports, 794
- Communications and Networking Riser (CNR), 270, 751
- compact disc read-only memory. *See* CD drives; CDs
- compact form factor (CFX12V) power supply, 928-931
- CompactFlash, 559-560
- CompactFlash Association website, 560
- Compaq
 - ATA. *See* ATA (AT Attachment)
 - BIOS error messages, 372
 - reverse engineering of IBM software, 21-22
- compatibility
 - DVD drives, 641
 - buses, 280
 - recordable DVD, 620-621
 - Sound Blaster Pro sound cards, 740
- compatible mode (parallel ports), 798
- Complex Instruction Set Computer (CISC) chips, 71
- Compliance Test Pattern setting (PCI Express Configuration menu), 346
- component benchmarks, 49
- component video, 728
- composite ferrite heads, 494
- compressed air, cleaning keyboards with, 819, 1071
- compression
 - codecs, 728
 - MNP5 standard, 856
 - sound card data, 746-747
 - V.42bis standard, 856
 - V.44 standard, 856
- computer history. *See* history of computers
- CONFIG.SYS file, 1053
- configuration
 - documentation of, 1011
 - hard drives
 - automatic drive detection, 1026
 - overview, 1022-1023
 - networks software, 910-911
 - parallel ports, 799
 - PATA (Parallel ATA) dual-drive configurations, 451-454
 - power supply, 1019-1021
 - processor operating voltages, 98
 - SATA (Serial ATA), 460-461
 - serial ports, 795
 - system-configuration templates, 306-308
- configuration jumper, 343
- Configure SATA as setting (Drive Configuration menu), 353
- conflicts, IRQs (interrupt request channels), 299-300
- connectors
 - ATA (AT Attachment), 443
 - card/edge connectors, 281
 - cleaning procedures, 1072
 - floppy drive power and data connectors, 574-575
 - floppy power connectors, 958-960
 - hard drive connectors, 545
 - keyboard/mouse interface connectors
 - hybrid mouse, 826
 - keyboard connectors, 814-816
 - PS/2 mouse interfaces, 825-826
 - serial interface, 825
 - troubleshooting, 818
 - USB (Universal Serial Bus), 827
 - motherboard connectors, 259-265
 - 4-pin +12V power connectors, 949-950
 - 8-pin +12V power connectors, 951-952
 - alternative single-row front panel connector pinouts, 263
 - AMR (Audio Modem Riser), 270
 - AT, 937-939
 - ATAPI-style line-in connectors, 268
 - ATX/ATX12V 1.x, 939-940, 942-945
 - ATX12V 2.x 24-pin, 945-947
 - backward/forward compatibility, 952-955
 - battery connectors, 267
 - CD audio connectors, 268
 - chassis intrusion connectors, 267
 - CNR (Communications and Networking Riser), 270
 - Dell proprietary ATX design, 955-957
 - front panel audio connector pinout, 266
 - front panel IEEE 1394 (FireWire/i.LINK) connector pinout, 265
 - front panel switch/LED connector pinouts, 260-262
 - front panel USB header connector pinout, 264
 - infrared data front panel connector pinout, 267
 - LED and keylock connectors, 267
 - microprocessor fan power connectors, 269
 - multiple power connectors, 939-940
 - overview, 937
 - PCG (*Platform Compatibility Guide*), 948-949
 - power LED indications, 262
 - power switch connectors, 934-936
 - speaker connectors, 267
 - telephony connectors, 268
 - VRM (voltage regulator module), 947-948
 - Wake on LAN connectors, 268
 - Wake on Ring connectors, 268

- PATA (Parallel ATA) I/O
 - connectors, 445-448
- PCI Express x16 Graphics Power connectors, 961-963
- peripheral power connectors, 958
- SATA (Serial ATA), 960-961
 - data connector pinouts, 460
 - host adapters, 459
 - power connector pinouts, 460
 - signal and power connectors, 459
- sound card connectors, 742-744
 - aux in, 744
 - CD SPDIF in/out, 744
 - line in sound card connectors, 743
 - line out sound card connectors, 743
 - MIDI in/out, 744
 - mono in sound card connectors, 743
 - optical SPDIF in/out, 744
 - rear out sound card connectors, 743
 - SPDIF in/out, 744
 - TAD (Telephone Answering Device) in, 744
- USB (Universal Serial Bus) connectors, 770-772
- wired network adapter connectors, 881-882
- Conner Peripherals, Inc. 2.5" drives, 517
- constant angular velocity (CAV) technology, 653
- constant linear velocity (CLV) technology, 653
- constant voltage power supply, 914
- consumption of power supply, calculating, 970-972
- contact cleaners/lubricants, 1070
- contact start stop (CSS)
 - design, 519
- contacts, cleaning, 1072
- content scramble system (CSS), 651-652
- contrast (monitors), 717
- controllers
 - cache controllers, 69
 - floppy controllers, 258, 574
 - keyboards, 811
- conventional memory, 345
- conventional memory barrier, 432
- converting sector addresses, 471
- cooling. *See* heating/cooling issues
- coppermine, 79
- coprocessors. *See* math coprocessors
- copy protection
 - CDs, 596, 649
 - DVDs
 - CSS (content scramble system), 651-652
 - ProtectDisc, 652
 - region codes used by Blu-ray disc, 651
 - RPC (regional playback control), 650-651
- copyright protection, 21
- cordless input devices. *See* wireless input devices
- Core 2 processors
 - chipsets
 - Intel 3x series, 223-226
 - Intel 4x series, 224-226
 - Intel 5x series, 226-229
 - overview, 130-132
- Core i processors (Intel), 133-134
- cosmic ray-induced errors, 414
- cover assembly (cases), 1027
- CPC Override setting (Memory Configuration menu), 347
- CPU at *nnnn* (error message), 1038
- CPU Fan Control setting (Fan Control Configuration menu), 359
- CPU Frequency Multiplier setting (BIOS Maintenance menu), 343
- CPU Internal Cache/External Cache feature (BIOS Setup), 366
- CPU Microcode Update Revision setting (BIOS Maintenance menu), 344
- CPU Stepping Signature setting (BIOS Maintenance menu), 344
- CPU-Z, 201
- CPUs (central processing units). *See* processors
- crashes, head crashes, 519
- CRC (cyclical redundancy checking), 443
- CRC sector data, 523-524
- Creative, Sound Blaster sound cards, 740
- cross-interleave Reed-Solomon code (CIRC), 595-596
- CrossFire (ATI), 707-708
- CrossFire power connectors, 961-963
- crossover UTP (unshielded twisted-pair) cables, 886-887
- CRT (cathode ray tube) monitors
 - curved picture tubes, 722
 - dot pitch, 721
 - electron guns, 720
 - FST (flat square tube) designs, 722
 - persistence, 721
 - raster, 722
 - refresh rate, 721-722
 - shadow masks, 721
 - slotted masks, 721
- crystals, quartz, 149-150
- CS (cable select), 451-453
- CS (central switch), 842
- CS8220 chipset, 199
- CS8221 chipset, 199
- CSA (Canadian Standards Agency) power supply safety certifications, 969
- CSA Device setting (Chipset Configuration menu), 349
- CSEL (cable select) signals, 451
- CSS (contact start stop), 519
- CSS (content scramble system), 651-652
- CST, 1066
- curved picture tubes, 722
- custom PROM (programmable ROM) programming, 322
- cycle times, 382
- cyclical redundancy checking (CRC), 443

cycling power, 972-975
 cylinder head sector addressing.
 See CHS addressing
 CYLINDER NUMBER sector
 data, 523
 cylinders, 518, 573
 Cyrix
 integrated video/motherboard
 chipsets, 673
 processor codenames, 100-101

D

d-limonene, 1070
 D. W. Electrochemicals Stabilant
 22a, 806
 DACs (digital-to-analog
 converters), 681, 749
 DAE (digital audio
 extraction), 647
 daisy chains, 451
 DAO (Disc-at-Once)
 recording, 633
 DASP (drive action/slave present)
 signals, 451
 data bits, 852
 data buses. *See* buses
 data compression
 codecs, 728
 sound cards, 746-747
 standards, 856
 data encoding. *See* encoding
 Data Over Cable Service Interface
 Specification (DOCSIS)
 standards, 839
 data pipelines
 number per CPU, 51
 Pentium processors, 108
 u-pipes/v-pipes, 109
 DATA sector data, 523-524
 DATA SYNC VFO LOCK sector
 data, 523
 data transfer
 data transfer cables, 1059
 PATA DMA (direct memory
 access) transfer modes, 455
 PATA PIO (Programmed I/O)
 transfer modes, 454
 transfer rates. *See* transfer rates
 data zone (DVDs), 611
 databooks, 1002
 dataflow analysis, 73-74
 DataMaster design, 15
 db (decibels), 748
 DB-9 connectors, 825, 881
 DB-15 cable (Thicknet), 882
 DB-25 connectors, 825
 DBB (dynamic bass boost), 761
 DC voltages
 negative voltages, 915-916
 positive voltages
 voltage rails, 914-915
 voltage regulators, 915
 DCMA (Digital Millennium
 Copyright Act), 650
 DDC (Display Data
 Channel), 689
 DDR DIMM
 capacity, 401
 illustration, 399
 notch key definitions, 407
 DDR SDRAM, 388-389, 678, 1003
 DDR2 DIMM
 capacity, 402
 illustration, 400
 notch key definitions, 407
 DDR2 SDRAM, 390-393
 DDR2 Voltage setting (Chipset
 Configuration menu), 349
 DDR3 DIMM
 illustration, 400
 notch key definitions, 408
 DDR3 SDRAM, 392-393
 DDWG (Digital Display Working
 Group), 687
 De Forest, Lee, 11
 dead pixels (LCDs), 736
 debouncing keystrokes, 810
 decibels (db), 748
 decimal-based multiples, prefixes
 for, 467-468
 dedicated servo mechanisms, 540
 Default Frequency Ratio setting
 (BIOS Maintenance menu), 344
 deferred writes, 788
 delayed writes, 788
 Dell proprietary ATX power
 connectors, 955-957
 density
 areal density, 506-508
 of floppy disks, 579
 of tracks, 520
 depot repair, 738
 depth cueing, 701
 designing systems. *See*
 system assembly
 Desktop Form Factors
 website, 1001
 Desktop Management Interface
 (DMI), 356
 Deutsche Industrie Norm
 (DIN), 802
 device drivers. *See* drivers
 Device Wire Adapter (DWA), 779
 DHCP (Dynamic Host
 Configuration Protocol),
 901-902
 diagnostic software
 commercial diagnostics, 1048
 free/user-supported
 diagnostics, 1048
 manufacturer-supplied
 software, 1034
 network interface
 adapters, 1046
 operating system
 diagnostics, 1047
 operating system software, 1034
 overview, 1033
 peripheral diagnostics
 software, 1034
 POST. *See* POST (power on
 self test)
 diagnostic status byte codes
 (CMOS RAM), 339-340
 diagnostic tools. *See specific tools*
 dialup modems
 56Kbps modems, 856-857
 chipsets, 858
 limitations, 857-858
 Modem-on-Hold feature, 859
 PCM Upstream feature, 859
 speed, 858
 V.90 standard, 858
 V.92 standard, 859-860
 asynchronous versus
 synchronous
 communications, 851
 AT commands, 853
 baud rates, 853-854
 bit rates, 853-854
 data bits, 852
 data-compression
 standards, 856

- error-correction protocols, 855-856
- modem standards and protocols, 852-853
- modulation standards, 854-855
- overview, 851-852
- parity, 852
- stop bits, 852
- TCP/IP, 903-904
- DIB (Dual Independent Bus) architecture, 74-75**
 - Pentium II processors, 120
 - Pentium Pro processors, 115
- dies, 79, 110, 119**
- differential NRZ (nonreturn to zero), 458**
- digital audio extraction (DAE), 647**
- digital display interfaces**
 - DisplayPort, 693-697
 - DVI (Digital Video Interface), 687-690
 - HDMI (High Definition Multimedia Interface), 690-693
 - overview, 687
- Digital Display Working Group (DDWG), 687**
- digital infrared thermometers, 985**
- digital light processing (DLP) projectors, 724-725**
- digital micromirror device (DMD), 724**
- Digital Millennium Copyright Act (DCMA), 650**
- digital multimeters. *See* DMMs**
- Digital Research, 15**
 - DR-DOS, 22
- digital rights management (DRM), 649-650**
- digital signal processors (DSPs), 747**
- digital subscriber line. *See* DSL**
- digital versatile discs. *See* DVDs**
- Digital Video Express (DIVX), 641**
- Digital Video Interface (DVI), 687-690**
- digital-to-analog converters (DACs), 681, 749**
- DIMMs (dual inline memory modules), 397, 1002**
 - buffered, 406
 - buying tips, 421-422
 - capacities, 401-402
 - DDR DIMM, 399, 407
 - DDR2 DIMM, 400, 407
 - DDR3 DIMM, 400, 408
 - SDR DIMMs, 406-407
 - SDRAM DIMM, 399
 - SPD (serial presence detect), 406
 - unbuffered, 407
- DIN (Deutsche Industrie Norm), 802**
- DIP (dual inline package) chips, 397**
- direct disc labeling systems, 663**
- Direct Media Interface (DMI), 204, 217**
- direct memory access. *See* DMA**
- direct overwrite, 605**
- direct-mapped cache, 68**
- DirectShow, 728**
- DirectX, 705-706, 740**
- disabling parity-checking, 417**
- disassembly**
 - cleaning procedures, 1072
 - of keyboards, 819
- Disc-at-Once (DAO) recording, 633**
- disc-stamping operation (CDs), 588**
- Discard Changes command (BIOS Exit menu), 365**
- discrete multitone (DMT), 842**
- discs. *See* CDs; DVDs**
- DiscT@2 ("disk tatoo") technology, 663**
- DISK BOOT FAILURE (error message), 372**
- Disk Change signal, 578-579**
- disk drive power connectors, 958**
- disk sweep, 538**
- Diskette Controller setting (Floppy Configuration menu), 355**
- Diskette Write Protect setting (Floppy Configuration menu), 355**
- disks (floppy). *See* floppy disks**
- displacement mapping, 702**
- Display Data Channel (DDC), 689**
- display interface (video)**
 - digital display interfaces
 - DisplayPort, 693-697
 - DVI (Digital Video Interface), 687-690
 - HDMI (High Definition Multimedia Interface), 690-693
 - overview, 687
 - overview, 683-684
 - SVGA (Super VGA), 686
 - TV display interfaces, 698-699
 - VGA (Video Graphics Array), 684-686
 - XGA (Extended Graphics Array), 686-687
- Display Power Management Signaling (DPMS), 718**
- Display Setup Prompt setting (Boot Configuration menu), 348**
- Display switch is set incorrectly (error message), 1038**
- DisplayMate, 732**
- DisplayPort, 693-697**
- displays. *See* monitors**
- distributed parity, blocked data with, 486**
- divide errors, 427**
- DIVX (Digital Video Express), 641**
- DLP (digital light processing) projectors, 724-725**
- DMA (direct memory access)**
 - busmaster DMA, 455
 - CD/DVD utilization, 658
 - channels, 300-301, 756
 - multiword, 455
 - singleword, 455
 - UDMA (Ultra-DMA), 441-444
 - Ultra-DMA, 456
- DMA Mode setting (Drive Configuration menu), 353**
- DMD (digital micromirror device), 724**
- DMI (Desktop Management Interface), 356**
- DMI (Direct Media Interface), 204, 217**

- DMI Event Log setting (Event Logging menu), 356
- DMMs (digital multimeters), 818, 982, 1059, 1062-1063
 - back probing, 983-985
 - buying tips, 982-983
 - measuring voltage with, 983-985
- DMT (discrete multitone), 842
- DOCSIS (Data Over Cable Service Interface Specification) standards, 839
- documentation
 - of chipsets, 312
 - Global Engineering Documents, 439
 - of motherboards, 312
 - of physical configuration, 1011
- Dolby Digital surround sound, 763
- doping, 12, 79
- DOS
 - boot process, 1053
 - capacity limitations, 548
 - DPMI (DOS protected mode interface), 47
 - drive limitations, 484
 - extenders, 47
- dot pitch, 711, 721
- double distributed parity, blocked data with, 486
- Double-Density recording, 502
- double-sided memory modules, 397
- DPMI (DOS protected mode interface), 47
- DPMS (Display Power Management Signaling), 718
- DR-DOS, 22
- DR-DOS/OpenDOS Enhancement Project, 22
- DRAM (dynamic RAM)
 - compared to SRAM, 379-380
 - DDR SDRAM, 388-389
 - DDR2 SDRAM, 390-393
 - DDR3 SDRAM, 392-393
 - FPO DRAM (Fast Page Mode DRAM), 383-384
 - overview, 377-379
 - RDRAM (Rambus DRAM), 393-396
 - SDRAM (synchronous DRAM), 385-387
- drive action/slave present (DASP) signals, 451
- Drive Configuration menu (BIOS Setup), 352-355
- Drive Installed setting (Drive Configuration menu), 353
- drivers. *See also* ROM BIOS
 - definition of, 21
 - sound card drivers, 747
 - video drivers, 732-733
- drives. *See* CD drives; DVD drives; floppy drives; hard drives
- DRM (digital rights management), 649-650
- DSK (Dvorak Simplified Keyboard), 817
- DSL (digital subscriber line), 841
 - ADSL (Asymmetric DSL), 843
 - availability, 842-843
 - CAP (carrierless amplitude/phase), 842
 - DMT (discrete multitone), 842
 - DSL pricing, 844-845
 - DSLAM (DSL access multiplexer), 842
 - how it works, 842
 - low-pass filters, 842
 - SDSL (Symmetrical DSL), 843
 - security, 843
 - self-installing, 843-844
 - transceivers, 842
- DSLAM (DSL access multiplexer), 842
- DSPs (digital signal processors), 747
- DTS Surround sound, 763
- DTX motherboards, 192
- Dual Cavity PGA packaging, 115
- dual-channel memory, 413
- dual-core processors. *See* multicore processors
- dual-drive PATA (Parallel ATA) configuration, 451-454
- dual-GPU scene rendering
 - ATI CrossFire/CrossFire X, 707-708
 - NVIDIA SLI, 706-707
- Dual Independent Bus architecture (DIB), 74-75
- dual inline memory modules. *See* DIMMs
- dual inline package (DIP) chips, 397
- dual-link DVI, 688
- dual-speed hubs, 895
- dual-speed switches, 895
- DualDisc, 638-639
- Dualview, 726
- Duron chipsets, 138, 202
 - MuTIOL architecture, 244
 - nForce/nForce2, 245-246
 - Radeon IGP, 247-249
 - reference table, 238-239
 - SiS chipset reference tables, 242-244
 - VIA chipset reference tables, 239-242
- dust, 1071, 1077
- DVD CCA (DVD Copy Control Association), 650
- DVD drives. *See also* DVDs
 - access times, 658
 - booting from floppy disk, 662
 - buffers/cache, 658
 - choosing, 1005
 - compatibility, 641
 - definition of, 29
 - DMA and Ultra-DMA, 658
 - drive sealing, 660
 - DVD Multi specification, 627
 - firmware updates, 668-669
 - interfaces, 659
 - loading mechanisms, 659-660
 - MultiRead specifications, 606-607
 - self-cleaning lenses, 660
 - speed, 656
 - troubleshooting, 1089
 - disc read failures, 663-666
 - disc write failures, 664-665
 - problems burning discs with Windows built-in recording, 666
 - slow drive speeds, 665

DVD Forum, 609
DVD Multi specification, 627
DVDs. *See also* **DVD drives**
 audio data information, 613-614
 bootable DVDs, 662-663
 capacity, 615-618
 care and maintenance, 667-668
 construction and technology, 609-610
 copy protection
 APS (analog protection system), 652
 CSS (content scramble system), 651-652
 region codes used by Blu-ray disc, 651
 RPC (regional playback control), 650-651
 data zone, 611
 DIVX (Digital Video Express), 641
 DVD Forum, 609
 DVD-5, 615
 DVD-9, 616
 DVD-10, 616
 DVD-18, 616
 DVD-R, 622-623
 DVD+R, 625-627
 DVD-R DL, 624
 DVD+R DL, 627
 DVD-RW, 624
 DVD+RW, 625-627
 DVD+RW Alliance, 609
 DVD-RAM, 621-622
 DVD-Video, 608
 EFM+ data encoding, 619
 error handling, 614-615
 frames, 613-614
 HD-DVD, 629-630
 history of, 608-609
 hub clamping area, 610
 LabelFlash direct disc labeling system, 663
 lead-in zone, 610
 lead-out zone, 611
 LightScribe direct disc labeling system, 663
 media compatibility, 620-621
 OTP (opposite track path) construction, 617

 overview, 607-608
 playing on PCs, 641-642
 PTP (parallel track path) construction, 617
 sectors, 613-614
 table of DVD formats and standards, 639-640
 table of recordable DVD standards, 620
 technical parameters, 611-613
 tracks, 610-611
 troubleshooting
 disc read failures, 663-666
 disc write failures, 664-665
 problems burning discs with Windows built-in recording, 666
DVI (Digital Video Interface), 687-690
DVI-D (integrated) connector, 690
DVI-I (integrated) connector, 689
DVMT Mode setting (Video Configuration menu), 357
Dvorak, August, 817
Dvorak keyboard layout, 817
Dvorak Simplified Keyboard (DSK), 817
DWA (Device Wire Adapter), 779
DX2/OverDrive processors, 107
dynamic bass boost (DBB), 761
dynamic execution, 73-74
dynamic RAM. *See* **DRAM**

E

ECC (error correcting code), 418-419, 486
ECC Event Logging setting (Event Logging menu), 356
ECHS. *See* **bit-shift translation**
Eckert, John P., 10
ECP (Enhanced Capabilities) parallel ports, 799
ECP Mode Use DMA setting (Peripheral Configuration menu), 351
ED (extra-high density) floppy format, 510
EDD (Enhanced Disk Drive) specifications, 475
edge-triggered interrupt sensing, 295
EDO RAM (extended data out RAM), 384-385
EEPROM (electronically erasable programmable ROM), 323-324
efficiency of power supplies, 968
EFM (eight to fourteen modulation) data encoding, 597-599
EFM+ (eight to sixteen) data encoding, 619
eighth-generation processors
 AMD Athlon 64, 140-143
 AMD Athlon 64 FX, 140-143
EISA (Extended Industry Standard Architecture) buses, 284, 296
EIST setting (Power menu), 362
El Torito support, 662-663
electric screwdrivers, 1058, 1066
electrical costs, 973
Electrical Numerical Integrator and Calculator (ENIAC), 10
electrical power. *See* **power supply**
electrical testing equipment, 1061
electroforming, 588
electromagnetic emissions (CRTs), 722-723
electromagnetism, 490
electron guns (CRT), 720
electronically erasable programmable ROM (EEPROM), 323-324
electrostatic discharge (ESD), 423, 1010-1011, 1060
ELF (extremely low frequency) emissions, 722
embedded servo mechanisms, 539-540
emissions (CRTs), 722-723
Enabled state (APM), 976
encoders/decoders (endecs), 500
encoding schemes, 492
 8B/10B encoding, 458
 ARLL (Advanced Run Length Limited), 503

- comparison of, 504-505
- EFM (eight to fourteen modulation) data encoding, 597-599
- EFM+ (eight to sixteen) data encoding, 619
- FM (Frequency Modulation), 502
- MFM (Modified Frequency Modulation), 492, 502
- overview, 500-501
- RLL (Run Length Limited), 492, 502-504
- endecs**, 436, 500
- Energy 2000 standard**, 718
- Energy Lake setting** (Power menu), 362
- energy-saving features**. *See* **power management**
- Energy Star standard**, 718, 975
- Englebart**, Douglas, 821
- Enhanced 101-key keyboards**, 802-803, 813
- Enhanced 3DNow!** technology, 73
- Enhanced Capabilities (ECP) parallel ports**, 799
- Enhanced Disk Drive (EDD)**, 475
- Enhanced Parallel Port (EPP)**, 798-799
- ENIAC (Electrical Numerical Integrator and Calculator)**, 10
- environment-based bump mapping**, 702
- environmental acclimation (hard drives)**, 543
- EPP (Enhanced Parallel Port)**, 798-799
- EPROM (erasable programmable ROM)**, 322-323
- EPS power supply**, 926-928
- EPS12V power supply**, 926-928
- erasable programmable ROM (EPROM)**, 322-323
- erasers**, 323, 1072
- ergonomic keyboards**, 817
- Ergonomic Mouse**, 833-834
- Ergonomic Resources**
 - mechanical-switch keyboards, 805
- error correction codes (ECC)**, 418-419, 486
- error-correction protocols**, 855-856
- Error loading operating system (error message)**, 373-374
- error messages**. *See also* **troubleshooting**
 - ACPI (Advanced Configuration and Power Interface) error codes, 368
 - BIOS error messages
 - AMI BIOS messages, 371-372
 - Award BIOS messages, 372
 - Compaq BIOS messages, 372
 - IBM BIOS messages, 370-371
 - overview, 369-370
 - Phoenix BIOS messages, 372
 - CD read errors, 595-596
 - DVD errors, 614-615
 - Fatal Exception errors, 1082
 - MBR boot error messages, 372-373
 - Error loading operating system, 373-374
 - Invalid partition table, 373
 - Missing operating system, 374
 - memory errors, 427
 - Missing operating system, 1087-1088
 - POST errors. *See* **POST (power on self test)**
 - POST (power on self test), 1036
 - Award BIOS, 1042-1045
 - Award BIOS/Phoenix FirstBIOS, 1038-1039
 - IBM/Lenovo BIOS POST/Diagnostics, 1045-1046
 - soft errors, 378, 414-415
 - STOP errors, 1082
- ESD (electrostatic discharge)**, 423, 1010-1011, 1060
- Estridge**, Don, 14
- Ethernet**, 870-871
 - cables, 882
 - definition of, 871-872
 - Fast Ethernet, 871-872
 - Gigabit Ethernet, 871-872
- hubs, 892-893, 909
 - compared to switches, 893-895
 - dual-speed, 895
 - managed/unmanaged, 893
 - placement of, 896
 - ports, 895-896
 - stackable, 895
- switches
 - address storing, 893
 - choosing, 909
 - compared to hubs, 893-895
 - dual-speed, 895
 - placement of, 896
 - ports, 895-896
 - stackable, 895
- Wi-Fi (Wireless Fidelity)**
 - access points, 895-897
 - DHCP support, 901-902
 - NICs (network interface cards), 897
 - point-to-point topology, 899
 - security, 899-901
 - signal boosters, 899
 - specialized antennas, 899
 - star topology, 899
 - users per access point, 901
 - wireless bridges, 899
 - wireless repeaters, 899
 - wireless routers, 899
- wireless Ethernet
 - 802.11a standard, 871, 875-876
 - 802.11b standard, 871, 874-875
 - 802.11g standard, 876
 - 802.11n standard, 871, 876-877
 - choosing a wireless Ethernet standard, 878
 - overview, 873-874
- even cycles (RDRAM)**, 394
- Event Log Capacity setting** (Event Logging menu), 356
- Event Log Configuration menu** (BIOS Setup), 356
- Event Log Validity setting** (Event Logging menu), 356
- Exit Discarding Changes** command (BIOS Exit menu), 365

Exit menu (BIOS Setup), 365
 Exit Saving Changes command (BIOS Exit menu), 365
 expansion cards, 1027
 extended ATX motherboards, 188
 extended ATX power supply, 928
 Extended Burn-in Mode setting (Chipset Configuration menu), 349
 Extended Configuration setting (Chipset Configuration menu), 349
 extended data out RAM (EDO RAM), 384-385
 Extended Graphics Array (XVGA), 686-687
 Extended Industry Standard Architecture (EISA) buses, 284, 296
 extended memory, 345
 extenders (DOS), 47
 external cache. *See* Level 2 cache
 external data buses, 42-43
 external speakers. *See* speakers
 extra-high density (ED) floppy format, 510
 extranets, 866
 Extreme Edition processors, 128-129
 Extreme Graphics Architecture, 201-202
 extremely low frequency (ELF) emissions, 722

F

Face Wizard, 329
 Failsafe Watchdog setting (BIOS Maintenance menu), 344
 failures (memory)
 hard fails, 414
 soft errors, 414-415
 failures (power), 979-980
 diagnostic procedures, 980
 digital infrared thermometers, 985
 DMMs (digital multimeters)
 back probing, 983-985
 buying tips, 982-983
 measuring voltage with, 983-985
 inadequate cooling, 981-982
 overloaded power supply, 980-981
 variable voltage transformers, 985
 Fan Control Configuration menu (BIOS Setup), 359
 fans, 163
 BIOS Setup settings, 359
 power connectors, 269
 Faraday, Michael, 490
 Fast Ethernet, 871-872
 Fast Mode parallel ports, 798-799
 Fast Page Mode DRAM (FPO DRAM), 383-384
 Fast POST, 328
 Fastchip, 324
 FAT (file allocation table), 528
 FAT32 (file allocation table, 32-bit), 528
 fatal exception errors, 427, 1034, 1082
 fathers (CDs), 588
 fault tolerance
 ECC (error correcting code), 418-419
 parity checking, 415-418
 FC-PGA (flip-chip pin grid array), 83
 FCC (Federal Communications Commission) power supply safety certifications, 970
 FDDI (Fiber Distributed Data Interface), 891
 FDIV (floating-point divide) bug, 113-114
 Femto air bearing sliders, 500
 ferrite read/write heads, 494
 FHSS (frequency hopping spread spectrum), 878
 Fiber Distributed Data Interface (FDDI), 891
 FIC (flex interconnect cable), 498
 fields, magnetic, 491-492

Fifth SATA Master setting (Drive Configuration menu), 354
fifth-generation processors
 chipset reference table, 207-208
 Intel-compatible, 114
 MMX (multimedia extensions), 71-72
 Pentium
 address bus width, 109
 addressable memory, 109
 BTB (branch target buffer), 109
 FDIV (floating-point divide) bug, 113-114
 first-generation, 110
 instruction processing, 109
 math coprocessor, 109
 second-generation, 110-112
 specifications, 108-109
 superscalar architecture, 108
 twin data pipelines, 108-109
 Pentium-compatible, 73, 136
 Pentium-MMX, 112-113
 SSE (Streaming SIMD Extensions), 72-73
file allocation table (FAT), 528
file systems
 CD file systems, 642
 HFS (Hierarchical File System), 646
 High Sierra, 643
 ISO 9660, 643-644
 Joliet, 645
 Rock Ridge, 646
 table of file system formats, 642
 UDF (Universal Disk Format), 645-646
 FAT (file allocation table), 528
 FAT32 (file allocation table, 32-bit), 528
 NTFS (Windows NT File System), 528
files. *See* specific files
files (metal), 1059
filtering
 air filters, 542-543
 anisotropic filtering, 703
 bilinear filtering, 702
 low-pass filters, 842

- polarizing LCD filters, 718-719
- trilinear filtering, 702
- FireWire**
 - compared to USB, 784-788
 - FireWire 400, 781-782
 - FireWire 800, 781-784
 - FireWire 3200, 783
 - hot-plugging, 788-791
 - overview, 780-781
 - speed of, 785-788
 - tailgates, 442
- firmware upgrades, 314, 324, 668-669, 676**
- First SATA Master setting (Drive Configuration menu), 354**
- first-generation Pentium processors, 110**
- first-generation processors**
 - 8086, 101
 - 8088, 101-102
- first-party memory modules, 421**
- FirstBIOS (Phoenix), 326**
- Fixed Disk Boot Sector setting (BIOS Maintenance menu), 344**
- fixed disk drives. *See* hard drives**
- flash memory, 323-324, 376, 557-559**
 - capacities, 565-566
 - CompactFlash, 559-560
 - comparison of, 564-566
 - MMC (MultiMediaCard), 560
 - NAND (Not AND), 558
 - NOR (Not OR), 558
 - PC Card, 561
 - physical size, 559
 - reading, 567
 - recovering, 334-337
 - SD (SecureDigital), 560
 - SmartMedia, 560
 - Sony Memory Stick, 560
 - Sony Memory Stick Pro, 561
 - SSD (solid-state drive)
 - definition of, 561
 - physical SSDs, 562-564
 - virtual SSD (RAMdisk), 561-562
 - with Windows 7, 563
 - upgrading, 331-332
 - with automated bootable media images, 332-333
 - with user-created bootable media, 333-334
- Windows executable upgrades, 332
- write protection, 331
- USB flash drives, 564
- xD-Picture Card, 561
- flashlights, 1058**
- Flat Panel Display-Link (FPD-Link), 687**
- flat shading, 699**
- flat square tube (FST) monitors, 722**
- flex interconnect cable (FIC), 498**
- FlexATX motherboards, 190-192**
- FlexATX power supply, 933**
- flexible motherboards, 90**
- flicker (screen), 722**
- flicker-free refresh rates, 715**
- flip-chip pin grid array (FC-PGA), 83**
- floating-point calculations, 703**
- floating-point divide (FDIV) bug, 113-114**
- floating-point units (math coprocessors), 99**
- Floppy A setting (Floppy Configuration menu), 356**
- Floppy Configuration menu (BIOS Setup), 355-356**
- floppy disks**
 - booting from, 662
 - care and handling
 - magnetic fields, 581
 - metal detectors, 582
 - temperatures, 581
 - x-ray machines, 581-582
 - ED (extra-high density) floppy format, 510
 - media specifications
 - 3 1/2" floppy disk media, 580-581
 - coercivity, 579
 - density, 579
 - disk thickness, 580
 - table of, 579
 - Windows 98/98SE or Me Startup floppy, 1059
- Floppy disks(s) fail (error message), 1038**
- floppy drives**
 - 1.2MB 5 1/4" drives, 571
 - 1.44MB 3 1/2" drives, 570-571
 - 2.88MB 3 1/2" drives, 571
 - 360KB 5 1/4" drives, 571
 - 720KB 3 1/2" drives, 571
 - BIOS Setup settings, 355-356
 - capacity, 577
 - controller cables, 575-577
 - controllers, 574
 - cylinders, 573
 - definition of, 29
 - Disk Change signal, 578-579
 - disk formats, 577
 - floppy disk media specifications
 - 3 1/2" floppy disk media, 580-581
 - coercivity, 579
 - density, 579
 - disk thickness, 580
 - table of, 579
 - formatted parameters, 569-570
 - formatting, 578
 - head actuator mechanisms, 573
 - history of, 569
 - interfaces, 571
 - power and data connectors, 574-575
 - power connectors, 958-960
 - read/write heads, 571-573
 - sectors, 577
 - tracks, 577
 - tunnel erasure, 573-574
- floppy power connectors, 958-960**
- floppy upgrade boards, 328**
- Flowers, Tommy, 10**
- fluid dynamic bearings, 544**
- flux, 492**
- FM encoding, 502**
- FM synthesis, 746**
- foam element keyswitches, 806**
- fogging, 701**
- For Music Use Only discs, 648**
- foreign languages, international keyboard layouts, 814**
- Form Factors website, 188**
- formatted floppy drive parameters, 569-570**

formatting
 floppy drives, 578
 hard drives
 high-level formatting, 524-525, 528-529
 low-level formatting, 524-527
 partitions, 527-528
forum.scottmueller.com, 2
four-way set associative cache, 68, 115
Fourth SATA Master setting (Drive Configuration menu), 354
fourth-generation (486) processors
 486DX, 106
 486SL, 107
 AMD 486 (5x86), 108
 DX2/OverDrive, 107
 main features, 105-106
Fowler-Nordheim tunneling, 558
FPD-Link (Flat Panel Display-Link), 687
FPO DRAM (Fast Page Mode DRAM), 383-384
FPU (floating point units), 109
 FDIV (floating-point divide) bug, 113-114
Frame Buffer Size setting (Video Configuration menu), 357
frames (DVDs), 613-614
fraudulent processors, 82
free diagnostic software, 1048
FreeDOS, 22
frequency hopping spread spectrum (FHSS), 878
frequency modulation (FM)
 FM encoding, 502
 FM synthesis, 746
frequency response, 749, 760
frequency-shift keying (FSK), 855
frequency synthesizers, 151
frequency timing generator (FTG), 151
fretting, 406
Front Panel 1394 Port 1 setting (Peripheral Configuration menu), 351
Front Panel 1394 Port 2 setting (Peripheral Configuration menu), 351

front panel motherboard-controlled switches, 934-935
front panel power supply AC switches, 935-937
frozen systems, troubleshooting, 1086-1090
FSB (front side bus). *See* buses
FSK (frequency-shift keying), 855
FSP (Fortron Source Power), 933
FST (flat square tube) monitors, 722
FTG (frequency timing generator), 151
Fujiwara, T., 510
Full On state (APM), 976
full-duplex operation, 880
full-duplex protocols, 855
full-size AT motherboards, 172-174
fully associative mapped cache, 68
functions (USB), 767
FutureMark, 53

G

Gamberg, Richard, 860
gang programmers, 321
Gate A20 Option feature (BIOS Setup), 366
GDDR2 SDRAM, 678
GDDR3 SDRAM, 678-679
GDDR4 SDRAM, 679
GDDR5 SDRAM, 679
generic hubs, 767
geometry, 701
ghost images (monitors), 722
GHz (gigahertz), 37, 381
***Giant Brains, or Machines That Think* (Berkeley)**, 20
giant magneto-resistive (GMR) heads, 497-498
GiB (gigabinarybytes), 473
Gigabit Ethernet, 871-872
Gigabyte Face Wizard, 329
gigahertz (GHz), 37, 381
glass in hard disks, 491
Glidepoint, 832

Global Engineering Documents, 439
global protection faults, 427
GM Vehicle Calibration Information website, 324
GMR (giant magneto-resistive) heads, 497-498
Gouraud shading, 699, 702
GParted Live, 528
GPU (video graphics processor), 676
Grantsdale (915) chipsets, 220-221
Graphene-based transistors, 13
graphics
 3D graphics accelerators. *See* 3D graphics accelerators
 Extreme Graphics Architecture, 201-202
 graphics adapters. *See* video adapters
gray code, 537
grounding loops, 884
Grove, Andrew, 31

H

half-bridge forward converting switching power supply, 963
half-duplex operation, 880
half-duplex protocols, 855
Halt On setting (Boot menu), 364
hand tools, 1056
 3 1/2" drive enclosure, 1059
 cleaning materials, 1059
 data transfer cables and adapters, 1059
 electric screwdrivers, 1058
 ESD (electrostatic discharge) protection kits, 1060
 files, 1059
 flashlights, 1058
 hemostats, 1058
 lithium coin cell batteries, 1060
 markers/pens, 1059
 needle-nose pliers, 1058
 nut drivers, 1057
 nylon cable-ties, 1059
 parts grabbers, 1057, 1067
 PS/2 Y adapter, 1059

- screwdrivers, 1057
- spare parts, 1060
- Torx drivers, 1057
- tweezers, 1057
- USB/FireWire cable
 - adapter, 1060
- vises/clamps, 1059
- Windows 2000/XP bootable
 - CD, 1059
- Windows 98 Startup
 - floppy, 1059
- wire cutters, 1059
- wire strippers, 1059
- HARD DISK initializing. Please wait a moment (error message), 1038**
- HARD DISK INSTALL FAILURE (error message), 1038**
- Hard Disk Pre-Delay setting (Drive Configuration menu), 353**
- Hard disk(s) diagnosis fail (error message), 1038**
- Hard Drive setting (Power menu), 362**
- hard drives. *See also* ATA (AT Attachment); magnetic storage**
 - 0.85-inch drive, 518
 - 305 RAMAC (Random Access Method of Accounting and Control) drives, 489
 - actuators, 518
 - air filters, 542-543
 - areal density, 506-508
 - ATA drive capacity
 - limitations, 467
 - 2.1GB barrier, 477
 - 4.2GB barrier, 477-478
 - 8.4GB barrier, 481-482
 - 137GB barrier and beyond, 482-484
 - BIOS commands versus ATA
 - commands, 472
 - BIOS limitations, 468-470
 - CHS bit-shift translation, 474-476
 - CHS limitations, 472-474
 - CHS versus LBA, 470-471
 - CHS/LBA conversions, 471
 - LBA-assist translation, 478-481
 - table of, 468
- BIOS Setup settings, 352-355
- cables/connectors, 545
- capacity, 514-515
 - BIOS limitations, 546-548
 - capacity limitations, 546
 - operating system
 - limitations, 548
- choosing, 1004-1005
- configuration
 - automatic drive
 - detection, 1026
 - overview, 1022-1023
- cost of, 515, 556
- CSS (contact start stop)
 - design, 519
- cylinders, 518
- definition of, 29, 513
- dual-drive configurations
 - (PATA), 451-454
- form factors
 - 1" hard drives, 518
 - 1.8" hard drives, 517
 - 2.5" hard drives, 517
 - 3.5" half-height drives, 517
 - 5.25" drives, 516-517
 - table of, 515-516
- heads, 519-520
 - air bearing, 520
 - automatic head parking, 541
 - HDAs (head disk assemblies), 520
 - head actuator mechanisms, 534-537
 - head crashes, 519
 - head/medium interaction, 520-521
 - head sliders, 498-500
 - read/write heads, 493-498, 509-511, 532-534
- heating/cooling issues, 543
- high-level formatting, 524-525, 528-529
- hot-swappable drives, 790
- installation, 1023-1026
- load/unload mechanism, 520
- logic boards, 544-545
- low-level formatting, 524-525
 - standard recording, 525
 - ZBR (zoned-bit recording), 525-527
- Microdrive, 518
- mirroring, 486
- operating system limitations, 484-485
- partitioning, 527-528
- performance
 - access times, 551
 - average seek times, 551
 - cache programs, 552
 - interleave, 552
 - latency, 551
 - transfer rates, 548-550
- platters, 518, 530
- RAID (redundant array of independent disks), 327, 485-488
- recording media, 530
 - AFC (antiferromagnetically coupled), 532
 - oxide, 531
 - thin-film, 531
- reliability
 - MTBF (mean time between failures), 553
 - PFA (Predictive Failure Analysis), 554
 - S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring, Analysis, and Reporting Technology), 553-555
- Safe Removal settings, 789-790
- sectors, 518, 521
 - data bytes, 522
 - fields, 523-524
 - gaps in, 522
 - headers/trailers, 522
 - No-ID recording, 522
 - No-ID sector formatting, 522
 - numbering, 521
 - typical track/sector
 - format, 523
 - usable space, 522-523
- seek times, 515
- servo mechanisms, 537-540
 - dedicated servo, 540
 - disk sweep, 538
 - embedded servo, 539-540
 - gray code, 537
 - servowriters, 537
 - thermal recalibration, 538
 - wedge servo, 539
- spin rates, 519
- spindle motors, 543-544
- striping, 486

- striping with parity, 486
- technological advancements, 514-515
- tracks, 518-523
 - defined, 521
 - densities, 520
 - typical track/sector format, 523
- transfer rates, 515
- troubleshooting, 1087-1090
- Winchester drives, 514
- zones, 526
- hard error rates (HERs), 414**
- hard memory fails, 414**
- hardcards, 436**
- hardware monitoring display (BIOS Setup), 359**
- hardware resources, 1007-1008**
- harmonic distortion, 749, 760**
- Haughton, Ken, 514**
- HavokFX, 708**
- HD-DVD, 629-630**
- HDAs (head disk assemblies), 520**
- HDMI (High Definition Multimedia Interface), 690-693**
- Head 0 (floppy drives), 571**
- Head 1 (floppy drives), 571**
- head actuator mechanisms**
 - comparison of, 534
 - floppy drives, 573
 - servo mechanisms
 - dedicated servo, 540
 - disk sweep, 538
 - embedded servo, 539-540
 - gray code, 537
 - servowriters, 537
 - thermal recalibration, 538
 - wedge servo, 539
 - stepper motors, 535
 - voice-coil actuators, 535-537
- head crashes, 519**
- head disk assemblies (HDAs), 520**
- HEAD NUMBER sector data, 523**
- head sliders, 498-500**
- head/medium interaction (hard drives), 520**
- headers (sector), 522**
- headphones, 761**
- heads, 519**
 - air bearing, 520
 - automatic head parking, 541
- cautions, 520**
- floppy drives**
 - head actuator mechanisms, 573
 - read/write heads, 571, 573
- HDAs (head disk assemblies), 520**
- head actuator mechanisms**
 - comparison of, 534
 - stepper motors, 535
 - voice-coil actuators, 535-537
- head crashes, 519**
- head/medium interaction, 520-521**
- read/write heads, 491, 532-534**
 - ferrite, 494
 - GMR (giant magneto-resistive), 497-498
 - MIG (Metal-In-Gap), 494-495
 - MR (magneto-resistive), 495-496
 - overview, 493-494
 - PMR (perpendicular magnetic recording), 509-511
 - TF (thin film), 495
- servo mechanisms, 537-540**
 - dedicated servo, 540
 - disk sweep, 538
 - embedded servo, 539-540
 - gray code, 537
 - servowriters, 537
 - thermal recalibration, 538
 - wedge servo, 539
- heat spreaders, 84**
- heating/cooling issues**
 - cooling fans, 1007
 - floppy disks, 581
- hard disk temperature**
 - acclimation, 543
- heatsinks**
 - active heatsinks, 157-159
 - boutique heatsinks, 161
 - choosing, 1006
 - heatsink clips, 157
 - installation, 162, 1012-1013
 - passive heatsinks, 160
 - purchasing, 160
 - ratings and calculations, 161-162
- infrared thermometers, 1067**
- liquid cooling, 162-163**
- maximum heatsink inlet temperatures, 164**
- positive-pressure-ventilation design, 922**
- power supply, 981-982**
- preventative maintenance, 1073-1074**
- temperature probes, 1066**
- thermally advantaged chassis**
 - cooling fans, 163
 - maximum heatsink inlet temperatures, 164
 - processor ducts, 165-168
 - specifications, 164-165
 - troubleshooting, 1086-1087
- heatsinks, 157, 1006**
 - active heatsinks, 157-159
 - boutique heatsinks, 161
 - heatsink clips, 157
 - installation, 162, 1012-1013
 - maximum heatsink inlet temperatures, 164
 - passive heatsinks, 160
 - purchasing, 160
 - ratings and calculations, 161-162
- help. See diagnostic software; troubleshooting**
- hemostats, 1058**
- HERs (hard error rates), 414**
- Hertz (Hz), 748**
- Hertz, Heinrich Rudolph, 50**
- heterogeneous adapters, 727**
- Hewlett-Packard 9100A**
 - electronic calculator, 20
- HFC (hybrid fiber/coax) networks, 838**
- HFS (Hierarchical File System), 646**
- Hi-Flex AMI BIOS, 325**
- Hibernate (S4) state, 975**
- HID (Human Interface Device) codes, 814**
- Hierarchical File System (HFS), 646**
- High Definition Multimedia Interface (HDMI), 690-693**
- high memory area (HMA), 47**

- High Sierra file system, 643
 - high-capacity magnetic storage devices, 569
 - high-level formatting, 524-525, 528-529
 - High-Speed USB (USB 2.0), 773-774
 - highly parallel instructions, 72
 - history of computers
 - ATA (AT Attachment), 436-438
 - Atanasoff-Berry Computer, 10
 - CD drives, 586-587
 - CDs, 586-587
 - chipsets, 198-200
 - Colossus, 10
 - DVDs, 608-609
 - ENIAC (Electrical Numerical Integrator and Calculator), 10
 - floppy drives, 569
 - ICs (integrated circuits), 13
 - magnetic storage, 489-490
 - microprocessors, 34-36
 - Moore's Law, 16
 - mouse, 821
 - PCs (personal computers)
 - Apple I, 14
 - Apple II, 14
 - IBM Model 5100, 14
 - IBM Model 5150, 14
 - IBM PCs, 14-15
 - MITs Altair kit, 13-14
 - processors, 31-34
 - recent developments, 16-17
 - sound cards, 739
 - timeline, 5-9
 - transistors, 11-13
 - UNIVAC (Universal Automatic Computer), 10
 - vacuum tubes, 11
 - hit ratio (cache), 380
 - Hitachi
 - Global Storage Technologies, 515
 - Super-IPS (in-place switching), 719
 - HMA (high memory area), 47
 - Hoff, Ted, 32
 - hold-up time (power supply), 967
 - Hollerith, Herman, 489
 - home networks
 - Ethernet. *See* Ethernet
 - HomePNA, 905
 - powerline networks, 906-907
 - HomePlug 1.0, 906
 - HomePlug AV, 907
 - HomePNA, 905
 - homogeneous adapters, 726
 - horizontal frequency, 714-716
 - host adapters. *See* controllers
 - Host Burn-in Mode setting (Chipset Configuration menu), 349
 - Host Burn-in Mode Type setting (Chipset Configuration menu), 349
 - host interface adapters. *See* ATA (AT Attachment); SCSI (small computer system interface)
 - host protected areas (HPAs), 340-341, 442, 465-466
 - Host Spread Spectrum setting (Chipset Configuration menu), 349
 - Host Wire Adapter (HWA), 779
 - hot-plugging, 772, 788-791
 - hot-swappable drives, 790
 - HP
 - KittyHawk, 518
 - LightScribe, 663
 - HPAs (host protected areas), 340-341, 442, 465-466
 - HPET setting (Chipset Configuration menu), 349
 - HT (Hyper-Threading) Technology, 75-76
 - hub architecture (chipsets), 204-205
 - hub clamping area
 - CDs, 591
 - DVDs, 610
 - hubs, 766-767, 892-893
 - AHA (accelerated hub architecture), 204
 - buying tips, 909
 - chipset hub architecture, 204-205
 - compared to switches, 893-895
 - dual-speeds, 895-896
 - ICH (I/O Controller Hub), 204
 - managed/unmanaged, 893
 - MCH (Memory Controller Hub), 204
 - HughesNet, 846-847
 - Human Interface Device (HID) codes, 814
 - HWA (Host Wire Adapter), 779
 - HWiNFO, 412
 - hybrid fiber/coax (HFC) networks, 838
 - hybrid mouse, 826
 - hybrid processors (fifth and sixth generation)
 - AMD-K6
 - 3DNow! technology, 73
 - motherboard compatibility, 136
 - technical features, 136
 - NexGen Nx586, 135-136
 - hydrogenated amorphous silicon (a-Si), 719
 - Hyper Page mode memory. *See* EDO RAM (extended data out RAM)
 - Hyper-Threading Technology (HT), 75-76
 - HyperStreaming, 206, 244
 - Hypertech, 324
 - HyperTransport bus, 206
 - Hz (Hertz), 748
-
- i.LINK. *See* FireWire
 - I/O buses. *See* buses
 - I/O Controller Hub (ICH), 204
 - I998xxxx-I99906xx POST (power on self test) codes, 1045
 - IA-32 mode, 45-46
 - IA-32 virtual real mode, 46-47
 - IA-32e 64-bit extension mode, 47-49
 - IA-64 processors, 36
 - IBM
 - 305 RAMAC (Random Access Method of Accounting and Control) drives, 489
 - 726 Tape Unit, 489

- BIOS error messages, 370-371
 - POST beep codes, 1042
 - POST display error codes, 1042-1045
- clones, 19
- compatibles, 19
- development of magnetic storage, 489-490
- Enhanced 101-key keyboard, 802-803, 813
- history of IBM PCs, 14-15, 101-102
- IBM701 Defense Calculator, 489
- MicroDrive, 518, 568-569
- PS/2 mouse interfaces, 825-826
- TrackPoint, 829-831
- ICH (I/O Controller Hub), 204**
- iCOMP 2.0 index ratings, 52, 120**
- ICs (integrated circuits), 13**
- ID error detection (IED) codes, 613**
- ID VFO LOCK sector data, 523**
- IDE (Integrated Drive Electronics). See ATA (AT Attachment)**
- IDENTIFY DRIVE command (ATA), 463**
- IDs**
 - ID strings (BIOS), viewing, 326
 - PnP (Plug and Play) device IDs, 367
- IEC (International Electrotechnical Commission), 505, 969**
- IEC prefixes (binary multiples), 578**
- IED (ID error detection) codes, 613**
- IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers)**
 - 802.11a standard (wireless Ethernet), 871, 875-876
 - 802.11b standard (wireless Ethernet), 871, 874-875, 899-901
 - 802.11g standard (wireless Ethernet), 876
 - 802.11n standard (wireless Ethernet), 871, 876-877
 - IEEE 1284 standard, 796-798
 - IEEE 1394
 - 1394 standard, 780-781
 - 1394a standard, 781-782
 - 1394b S3200 standard, 783
 - 1394b standard, 782-784
 - CD/DVD drives, 659
 - compared to USB, 784-788
 - hot-plugging, 788-791
 - motherboard front panel IEEE 1394 connector pinout, 265
 - overview, 780
 - speed of, 785-788
- IGPs (integrated graphics processors), 245**
- IMA (Interactive Multimedia Association), 747**
- image abstractions, 701**
- image mastering application program interface (IMAPI), 634**
- images. See graphics**
- IMAPI (image mastering application program interface), 634**
- ImgBurn, 333**
- in-plane switching (IPS), 719**
- Inactivity Timer setting (Power menu), 362**
- inductive power, 968**
- industry control of PC hardware/software, 20-26**
- Industry Standard Architecture. See ISA buses**
- InformIT Upgrading website, 2**
- infrared (IR) input devices, 834**
- infrared data front panel connector pinout, 267**
- infrared thermometers, 985, 1067**
- infrastructure mode, 897**
- initial program load (IPL) ROM, 328**
- input devices**
 - BIOS Setup settings, 350-352
 - choosing, 1005
 - diagnostics software, 1034
 - keyboards, 801
 - 104-key, 803-804
 - buying tips, 820-821
 - cleaning, 819-820, 1073
 - connectors, 814-816, 818
 - controllers, 811
 - definition of, 29
 - disassembling, 819
 - DSK (Dvorak Simplified Keyboard), 817
 - Enhanced 101-key, 802-803, 813
 - ergonomic, 817
 - international layouts, 814
 - key matrix, 810
 - key numbers, 813-814
 - keyboard interface, 810-811
 - keyswitch design, 804-810
 - scan codes, 813-814
 - skins, 820
 - troubleshooting, 817-818
 - typematic functions, 811-813
 - USB (Universal Serial Bus), 816-817
- mouse**
 - ball-driven mouse, 822-823
 - buttons, 822
 - cleaning, 828, 1073
 - components, 821-822
 - definition of, 29
 - Ergonomic Mouse, 833-834
 - history of, 821
 - hybrid mouse, 826
 - manufacturers, 821
 - optical mouse, 823-824
 - power connectors, 958
 - PS/2 mouse interfaces, 825-826
 - scroll wheels, 828
 - serial interfaces, 825
 - troubleshooting, 827-828
 - USB (Universal Serial Bus), 827
- pointing devices, 829-831**
- touch pads, 832**
- trackballs, 821, 833**
- wireless**
 - Bluetooth, 835
 - IR (infrared), 834
 - power management, 835-836
 - proprietary radio frequency, 834
 - troubleshooting, 836
- input range (power supply), 967**

installation

- cables, 1027
- CD/DVD firmware, 669
- DSL (digital subscriber line), 843-844
- expansion cards, 1027
- hard drives, 1023-1026
- heatsinks, 162, 1012-1013
- memory modules, 1014-1015
- motherboard cables, 1021-1022
- networks software, 910
- NICs (network interface cards), 907-908
- operating systems, 1030-1031
- power supply, 1019-1021
- processor ducts, 166-167
- processors, 1012-1013
- RAM (random access memory), 423-424
- RIMMs (Rambus inline memory modules), 409
- sound cards
 - expansion slot selection, 753-754
 - speaker connections, 754-755
 - stereo system connections, 755
- video adapters, 1026-1027

Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers. *See* IEEE

instruction processing (Pentium), 109

instruction sets (math coprocessors), 99

INT13h

- BIOS CHS parameter limits, 473
- commands, 472

INTA# interrupts, 298

INTB# interrupts, 298

INTC# interrupts, 298

INTD# interrupts, 298

integral cache. *See* Level 1 cache

Integral Peripherals 1.8" hard drives, 517

integral power supply AC switches, 935

integrated adapters, 1004

integrated audio chipsets

- AC'97 integrated audio, 750-752
- Intel Azalia HD Audio, 753

integrated circuits (ICs), 13

Integrated Drive Electronics (IDE). *See* ATA (AT Attachment)

integrated graphics processors (IGPs), 245

integrated Level 2 cache, 117

Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN), 848-849

integrated video/motherboard chipsets, 673-675

Intel

- 4004 processor, 32
- 8008 processor, 33
- 8085 processor, 33
- 8086 processor, 34
- 8088 processor, 34
- Azalia HD Audio, 753
- BTX motherboards, 180-182
- chipsets, 200
 - 3x series, 223-226
 - 4x series, 224-226
 - 5x series, 226-229
- 386/486chipsets, 206-207
- 915, 220-221
- 925X, 221
- 945 Express, 221
- 955X, 222
- 96x series, 222-223
- 975X, 222
- 82350 chipsets, 206
- hub architecture, 204-205
- Intel Chipset Identification Utility, 201
- Intel Extreme Graphics Architecture, 201-202
- model numbers, 201
- North Bridge, 202-204
- Pentium 4 chipset reference tables, 214-220
- Pentium chipsets, 207-208
- Pentium Pro chipset reference tables, 209-212
- quick reference of Pentium 4 chipsets, 218
- South Bridge, 202-204
- Super I/O chips, 202
- Extreme Graphics Architecture, 201-202
- iCOMP 2.0 index ratings, 52, 120
- industry control, 24-25

integrated video/motherboard chipsets, 673

Integrator Toolkit, 329

Itanium processor, 36

processors

- 286, 102-103
- 386, 103-105
- 486, 105-107
- 8086, 101
- 8088, 101-102
- Celeron, 114-115, 123-124
- codenames, 100-101
- Core 2, 130-132
- development of, 32, 35-36
- Extreme Edition, 128-129
- iCOMP 2.0 index ratings, 52
- Intel Nehalem (Core i), 133-134
- Pentium, 108-114
- Pentium II, 114-121
- Pentium III, 114-115, 121-122
- Pentium 4, 124-128
- Pentium 4 Extreme Edition, 127
- Pentium D, 128-129
- Pentium-MMX, 112-113
- Pentium Pro, 114-117
- specifications, 37-40
- SYSmark 2004 scores, 53-55
- SYSmark 2004 SE scores, 55-57
- SYSmark 2007 preview scores, 57-63

Intel-compatible processors

- AMD 486 (5x86), 108
- AMD Athlon, 137-138
- AMD Athlon MP, 139-140
- AMD Athlon XP, 138-139
- AMD Duron, 138
- AMD-K5, 114
- AMD-K6, 73, 136
- NexGen Nx586, 135-136
- Sempron, 143-144

Intel Quick Resume Technology setting (Power menu), 362

Intel RAID Technology setting (Drive Configuration menu), 353

- Intel Rapid BIOS Boot setting (Boot menu), 364
 - IntelliMouse Explorer, 823
 - INTER-RECORD GAP sector data, 523-524
 - Interactive Multimedia Association (IMA), 747
 - interfaces. *See also* connectors
 - ATA (AT Attachment). *See* ATA
 - floppy drive interfaces, 571
 - for CD/DVD drives, 659
 - keyboard interface, 810-811
 - bouncing/debouncing keystrokes, 810
 - USB Legacy support, 811, 816
 - interference
 - RFI (radio-frequency interference), 1076
 - with speakers, 762
 - interlaced mode, 717
 - interleave, 384, 552
 - internal hub spindle motors, 544
 - internal Level 1 cache. *See* Level 1 cache
 - internal Level 2 cache. *See* Level 2 cache
 - internal registers, 44
 - International Electrotechnical Committee (IEC), 505, 969
 - international keyboard layouts, 814
 - International Organization for Standardization (ISO) 9660 standard, 643-644
 - International Telecommunication Union. *See* ITU
 - Internet connections, 861
 - broadband technology
 - CATV (cable TV), 838-841
 - comparison of access types, 850
 - DSL (digital subscriber line), 841-845
 - ISDN (Integrated Services Digital Network), 848-849
 - leased lines, 849-850
 - overview, 837-838
 - satellite broadband, 846-848
 - service interruptions, 860-861
 - speeds, 850
 - status LEDs, 863
 - wireless broadband, 845-846
 - dialup modems
 - 56Kbps modems, 856-860
 - asynchronous versus synchronous communications, 851
 - AT commands, 853
 - baud rates, 853-854
 - bit rates, 853-854
 - data bits, 852
 - data-compression standards, 856
 - error-correction protocols, 855-856
 - modem standards and protocols, 852-853
 - modulation standards, 854-855
 - overview, 851-852
 - parity, 852
 - stop bits, 852
 - routers, 861-862
 - security
 - overview, 860
 - routers, 861-862
 - service interruptions, 860-861
 - shared connections, 861
 - sharing, 912
- Internet Protocol (IP), 903
- Internetwork Packet Exchange (IPX), 904
- interpolation, 596
- Interrupt (for the Parallel Port) setting (Peripheral Configuration menu), 351
- Interrupt (for the Serial Port) setting (Peripheral Configuration menu), 351
- interrupt request channels. *See* IRQs
- interrupt sharing, 296
- intranets, 866
- Invalid partition table (error message), 373
- IO.SYS file, 1054
- IOAPIC Enable setting (Chipset Configuration menu), 349
- ion bombardment, 12
- IP (Internet Protocol), 903
- IPL (initial program load) ROM, 328
- IPS (in-plane switching), 719
- IPX (Internetwork Packet Exchange), 904
- IR (infrared) input devices, 834
- iron oxide recording media, 491, 531
- IRQs (interrupt request channels)
 - 8-bit ISA bus interrupts, 296
 - 16-bit ISA/EISA/MCA interrupts, 297-298
 - Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller (APIC), 299
 - conflicts, 299-300
 - edge-triggered interrupt sensing, 295
 - interrupt sharing, 296
 - maskable interrupts, 296
 - PCI interrupts, 298
 - PCI IRQ Steering, 296
 - sound card conflicts, 756
- IRs (infrared thermometers), 1067
- ISA (Industry Standard Architecture) buses, 270
 - 8-bit, 280-281
 - 16-bit, 282
 - 32-bit, 282
 - DMA (direct memory access) channels, 300-301
 - interrupts, 296-297
- ISA Enable Bit setting (Chipset Configuration menu), 350
- ISDN (Integrated Services Digital Network), 848-849
- ISO (International Organization for Standardization) 9660 standard, 643-644
- isolating memory defects, 429-431
- Itanium processors (Intel), 36
- ITU (International Telecommunication Union), 852
 - V.42 standard, 855
 - V.42bis standard, 856

V.44 standard, 856
 V.90 standard, 858
 V.92 standard, 859-860
ITX motherboards, 192-194
Iwasaki, Shun-ichi, 510

J

JEDEC (Joint Electron Device Engineering Council), 386
jitter, 766
Jobs, Steve, 14, 821
Joliet file system, 645
JPEG (Joint Photographic Experts Group), 728
Jscreenfix, 737
jumper settings for ATA (AT Attachment) drives, 452

K

K-Lite Codec Pack, 642
K10 (Phenom) processors, 146-147
K5 processors (AMD), 114
K6 processors (AMD)
 3DNow! technology, 73
 motherboard compatibility, 136
 technical features, 136
K56flex chipsets, 858
K8M890 chipsets (VIA), 253
K8T800/K8T800 Pro/K8M800 chipsets (VIA), 252
K8T890 chipsets (VIA), 253
Katmai New Instructions (KNI), 72
key matrix, 810
key numbers (keyboards), 813-814
Keyboard error or no keyboard present (error message), 1038
Keyboard is locked out – Unlock the key (error message), 1038
Keyboard Select setting (Power menu), 362

keyboards, 801
 104-key, 803-804
 buying tips, 820-821
 choosing, 1005
 cleaning, 819-820, 1073
 connectors, 814-818
 controller chips, upgrading, 331
 controllers, 811
 definition of, 29
 disassembling, 819
 DSK (Dvorak Simplified Keyboard), 817
 Enhanced 101-key, 802-803, 813
 ergonomic, 817
 international layouts, 814
 key matrix, 810
 key numbers, 813-814
 keyboard interface, 810-811
 bouncing/debouncing
 keystrokes, 810
 USB Legacy support, 811, 816
 keystrokes,
 bouncing/debouncing, 810
 keyswitch design, 804
 capacitive, 809-810
 foam element, 806
 membrane, 807-808
 pure mechanical, 805-806
 rubber dome, 807
 scan codes, 813-814
 skins, 820
 troubleshooting, 817, 1083
 connectors, 818
 defective cables, 818
 stuck keyswitches, 818
 typematic functions, 811-813
 USB (Universal Serial Bus), 816-817
 wireless
 Bluetooth, 835
 IR (infrared), 834
 power management, 835-836
 proprietary radio
 frequency, 834
 troubleshooting, 836
keychain flash memory, 557
keyframe interpolation, 703
keylock connectors, 267

keystrokes, bouncing/debouncing, 810
keyswitches, 804
 capacitive, 809-810
 cleaning, 806
 foam element, 806
 membrane, 807-808
 pure mechanical, 805-806
 rubber dome, 807
 troubleshooting, 818
KeyTronicEMS keyboards, 806
Kilby, Jack, 13
kilovolt-amperes-reactive (KVAR), 968
Kinesis mechanical-switch keyboards, 805
KittyHawk, 518
KNI (Katmai New Instructions), 72
known-good spare troubleshooting technique, 1078-1079
KVAR (kilovolt-amperes-reactive), 968

L

L-CHS parameters, 475
L1 cache. *See* **Level 1 cache**
L2 cache. *See* **Level 2 cache**
LabelFlash, 663
lands, 92
 in CDs, 587-589
 in DVD, 609
LANs (local area networks), 866
LAPM (Link Access Procedure for Modems), 855
laptop processors
 386SL, 105
 486SL, 107
Larson, Earl R., 10
Laser Beam Recorder (LBR), 587
lasers (CD drives), 589
latency, 551
Layer Jump Recording (LJR), 624
layered architecture, 315-316
layout (memory), 376, 432-434
lazy write, 788-789

- LBA (logical block address) addressing**
 - 137GB barrier and beyond, 482-484
 - CHS/LBA conversions, 471
 - compared to CHS (cylinder head sector), 470-471
 - LBA-assist translation, 478-481
- LBR (Laser Beam Recorder), 587**
- LCD (liquid crystal display) monitors**
 - active-matrix displays, 719
 - advantages of, 719
 - bad pixels, 736-737
 - dead pixels, 736
 - disadvantages of, 720
 - display interfaces. *See* display interfaces (video), 690
 - how it works, 718-719
 - projectors, 724-725
 - selection criteria, 720
 - stuck pixels, 736
- lead-in area**
 - in CDs, 591
 - in DVDs, 610
- lead-out area**
 - in CDs, 591
 - in DVDs, 611
- leased lines, 849-850**
- LED connectors, 267**
- legacy audio support, 740-741**
- legacy cards, 309**
- Legacy Front Panel Audio setting (Peripheral Configuration menu), 351**
- Legacy IDE Channels setting (Drive Configuration menu), 353**
- legacy motherboards, 90**
- legacy ports, 1003**
- legacy power management, 979**
- Legacy support, 811, 816**
- legal issues**
 - copyright protection, 21
 - licensing
 - Mac OS X, 22-23
 - MS-DOS, 22
 - patents, 21
- Lempel, Abraham, 856**
- Lenovo POST display error codes, 1045-1046**
- Level 0 (RAID), 486**
- Level 1 (RAID), 486**
- Level 1 cache, 380**
 - cache misses, 65
 - cache operation, 65-66
 - importance of, 64
 - NexGen Nx586 processors, 135
 - Pentium II processors, 121
 - Pentium Pro processors, 115
 - Pentium-MMX improvements, 71
- Level 2 (RAID), 486**
- Level 2 cache, 66, 380**
 - Pentium II processors, 121
 - Pentium III processors, 122
 - Pentium Pro processors, 117
 - performance and design, 67-68
- Level 3 (RAID), 486**
- Level 3 cache, 66, 381**
- Level 4 (RAID), 486**
- Level 5 (RAID), 486**
- Level 6 (RAID), 486**
- Level 10 (RAID), 486**
- level-sensitive interrupts, 298**
- Lexar Memory Stick Pro, 561**
- LFX12V power supply, 931**
- licensing**
 - Mac OS X, 22-23
 - MS-DOS, 22
- LIF (low insertion force) sockets, 88**
- LightScribe, 663**
- LIM (Lotus Intel Microsoft), 105**
- Limit CPUID MaxVal setting (Boot Configuration menu), 348**
- line conditioners, 990**
- line in sound card connectors, 743**
- line out sound card connectors, 743**
- line regulation (power supply), 968**
- linear density (floppy disks), 579**
- linear power supply, 963**
- linear voice-coil actuators, 536-537**
- Link Access Procedure for Modems (LAPM), 855**
- Link Stability Algorithm setting (PCI Express Configuration menu), 346**
- liquid cooling, 162-163**
- lithium coin cell batteries, 1060**
- LJR (Layer Jump Recording), 624**
- LLF. *See* low-level formatting**
- Load Custom Defaults command (BIOS Exit menu), 365**
- Load Optimal Defaults command (BIOS Exit menu), 365**
- load regulation (power supply), 968**
- load/unload head mechanism, 520**
- loading mechanisms (CD/DVD drives), 659-660**
- loads (power supply), 963-964**
 - apparent power, 968
 - inductive, 968
 - load regulation, 968
 - maximum load current, 967
 - minimum load current, 967
 - nonlinear, 969
 - reactive power, 968
 - resistive, 968
 - working power, 968
- local area networks (LANs), 866**
- local buses**
 - PCI. *See* PCI buses
 - VESA local bus, 285-286
- locations for serial ports, 791-795**
- locked systems, troubleshooting, 1086-1090**
- logic boards, 544-545**
- logic probes, 1064**
- logical block address. *See* LBA addressing**
- logical formatting. *See* high-level formatting**
- logical mapping (memory), 376**
- logical memory, 432-434**
- logical ring topology, 892**
- Logitech mouse devices, 821**
- longitudinal density (floppy disks), 579**
- loopback connector, 1061-1062**
- Lotus Intel Microsoft (LIM), 105**
- low insertion force (LIF) sockets, 88**
- low-level formatting, 524-525**
 - standard recording, 525
 - ZBR (zoned-bit recording), 525-527

low-pass filters, 842
 low profile form factor (LFX12V)
 power supply, 931
 low-temperature polysilicon
 (p-Si), 719
 low volume, troubleshooting,
 757-758
 Lowest System Fan Speed setting
 (Fan Control Configuration
 menu), 359
 LPX motherboards, 175-177,
 937-939
 lubricants, 1070

M

Mac OS X, 22-23
 Macrovision SafeAudio, 649
 magnetic disk media, 557
 magnetic fields, 491-492, 581
 magnetic flux, 492
 magnetic shielding, 760
 magnetic storage
 areal density, 506-508
 bit cells (transition cells), 492
 capacity measurements,
 505-506
 disk/tape material, 491
 electromagnetism, 490
 encoding schemes
 ARLL (Advanced Run Length
 Limited), 503
 comparison of, 504-505
 FM (Frequency
 Modulation), 502
 MFM (Modified Frequency
 Modulation), 492, 502
 overview, 500-501
 RL (Run Length Limited),
 492, 502-504
 flux, 492
 head sliders, 498-500
 high-capacity magnetic storage
 devices, 569
 history of, 489-490
 magnetic fields, 491-492
 Microdrive technology, 568-569
 overview, 489
 PMR (perpendicular magnetic
 recording), 509-511
 PRML (Partial-Response,
 Maximum-Likelihood), 505
 read process, 493
 read/write heads, 491
 ferrite, 494
 GMR (giant magneto-
 resistive), 497-498
 MIG (Metal-In-Gap),
 494-495
 MR (magneto-resistive),
 495-496
 overview, 493-494
 TF (thin film), 495
 write process, 492-493
 magnetic tape media, 558
 magneto-optical (MO) drives, 584
 magneto-resistive (MR) heads,
 495-496
 main memory. *See* RAM (random
 access memory)
 main menu (BIOS Setup),
 344-345
 Maintenance menu (BIOS Setup),
 343-344
 maintenance. *See* care and
 maintenance
 Make codes (keyboards), 813
 managed hubs, 893
 manufacturer-supplied
 diagnostic software, 1034
 manufacturing
 CDs, 587-589
 manufacturing tests, 369
 processors
 .09 micron
 manufacturing, 80
 .13 micron
 manufacturing, 79
 bonding, 81
 coppermine, 79
 dies, 79
 doping, 79
 metallization layers, 79
 photolithography, 79
 process/wafer size
 transitions, 80-81
 processor remarking, 82
 silicon, 77
 silicon on insulator (SOI), 79
 steppers, 79
 test process, 82
 yields, 81
 mapping
 displacement mapping, 702
 environment-based bump
 mapping, 702
 MIP mapping, 701-702
 texture mapping, 701
 Mark DMI Events As Read setting
 (Event Logging menu), 356
 Mask ROM (read-only
 memory), 320
 maskable interrupts, 296
 mass-producing CDs, 587-589
 master development (CDs), 587
 master drives (ATA), 451
 master position (ATA), 443
 master separation (CDs), 588
 math coprocessors
 FDIV (floating-point divide)
 bug, 113-114
 Pentium processors, 109
 processors, 99
 matrix math extensions (MMX),
 71-72
 Mauchly, John W., 10, 20
 Maximum Capacity setting
 (Drive Configuration
 menu), 353
 maximum load current (power
 supply), 967
 MBOA-SIG (Multiband OFDM
 Alliance Special Interest
 Group), 778
 MBR boot error messages,
 372-373
 Error loading operating system,
 373-374
 Invalid partition table, 373
 Missing operating system, 374
 MCA (microchannel architecture)
 buses, 282-284, 296
 MCH (Memory Controller
 Hub), 204
 MCH Voltage Override
 setting (Chipset Configuration
 menu), 350
 MCM (multichip module), 115
 MCPs (media and
 communications
 processors), 245
 Mean Time Between Failures
 (MTBF), 553, 967

- Mean Time To Failure (MTTF), 967
- measuring voltage, 983-985
- mechanical keyswitches, 804
 - capacitive, 809-810
 - foam element, 806
 - membrane, 807-808
 - pure mechanical, 805-806
 - rubber dome, 807
 - troubleshooting, 818
- media
 - media and communications processors (MCPs), 245
 - recording media, 530
 - AFC (antiferromagnetically coupled), 532
 - media color, 601-603
 - media layers, 601
 - oxide, 531
 - speed ratings, 603
 - thin-film, 531
- media-density-selector (floppy disks), 581
- MediaGX, 673
- megahertz (MHz), 37, 381-382
- membrane keyswitches, 807-808
- MemCor, 530
- memory. *See* RAM; ROM BIOS
- Memory Configuration menu (BIOS Setup), 347-348
- Memory Controller Hub (MCH), 204
- Memory Correction setting (Memory Configuration menu), 347
- Memory Frequency setting (Memory Configuration menu), 347
- memory management unit (MMU), 103
- Memory Mode setting (Memory Configuration menu), 347
- Memory Stick, 560
- Memory Stick Pro, 561
- Memory Test (error message), 1039
- Memory test fail (error message), 1039
- memory testers, 1065-1066
- Memtest86, 426
- merge bits, 597
- merged MR (magneto-resistive) heads, 496
- messages (error). *See* error messages
- metal detectors, risks to floppy disks, 582
- Metal Oxide Semiconductor Field Effect Transistors (MOSFETs), 11-12
- Metal-In-Gap (MIG) heads, 494-495
- metal-oxide varistors (MOV), 989
- metalization
 - in CDs, 588
 - in processors, 79
- mezzanine buses. *See* PCI (Peripheral Connect Interface) buses
- MFM (Modified Frequency Modulation), 492, 502
- MHz (megahertz), 37, 381-382
- Micro A/B connectors (USB), 772
- micro-AT motherboards, 175
- Micro Instrumentation and Telemetry Systems, 13
- microATX motherboards, 188-190
- microchannel architecture (MCA) buses, 282-284
- Microcode Revision setting (BIOS Maintenance menu), 344
- microcode, reprogrammable, 100
- MicroDrive, 518, 568-569
- Microid Research (MR), 327
- Microm Network Protocol (MNP), 853, 856
- microphones, 763-764
- microprocessors. *See* processors
- MicroSD, 560
- Microsoft
 - DirectShow, 728
 - DirectX, 705-706, 740
 - industry control, 20-23
 - mouse devices, 821-823
 - MS-DOS, 22
 - PC Design Guides, 26-27
 - Windows Memory Diagnostic, 426
- MIDI (Musical Instrument Device Interface)
 - connectors, 744
 - sound card support, 746
- MIG (Metal-In-Gap) heads, 494-495
- Mini A/B connectors (USB), 772
- mini-AT motherboards, 175
- Mini-ATX motherboards, 185
- Mini-DTX motherboards, 192
- Mini-ITX motherboards, 192-194
- mini-LPX motherboards, 175-177
- mini-tower cases, 1000
- Mini-Winchester sliders, 498
- minimum load current (power supply), 967
- MiniSD, 560
- MIP mapping, 702
- mirroring disks, 486
- misses (cache), 380
- Missing operating system (error message), 374, 1087-1088
- MITS Altair, 13-14, 20
- MMC (MultiMediaCard), 560
- MMU (memory management unit), 103
- MMX (multimedia extensions), 71-72
- MNP (Microm Network Protocol), 853, 856
- MO (magneto-optical) drives, 584
- Model 5100 PC, 14
- Model 5150 PC, 14
- model numbers (Intel), 201
- Modem-on-Hold feature, 859
- modems
 - cable modems, 838-840
 - troubleshooting, 1082-1083
- Modemsite, 860
- modes
 - PATA DMA (direct memory access) transfer modes, 455
 - PATA PIO (Programmed I/O) transfer modes, 454
 - processor modes
 - IA-32 mode, 45-46
 - IA-32 virtual real mode, 46-47
 - IA-32e 64-bit extension mode, 47-49
 - real mode, 45

Modified Frequency Modulation (MFM), 492, 502

modulation standards, 854-855

module testers, 426

modules (memory)

buying tips, 421-422

determining module

size/features, 409-412

DIMMs (dual inline memory

modules), 397

buffered, 406

buying tips, 421-422

capacities, 401-402

DDR DIMM, 399, 407

DDR2 DIMM, 400, 407

DDR3 DIMM, 400, 408

SDR DIMMs, 406-407

SDRAM DIMM, 399

SPD (serial presence

detect), 406

unbuffered, 407

DIP (dual inline package)

chips, 397

double-sided, 397

dual-channel memory, 413

ECC (error correcting code), 418-419

hard fails, 414

installation, 423-424

maximum installable

memory, 396

memory banks, 402, 412-413

module speeds, 413

parity checking, 415-418

registered modules, 402-404

RIMMs (Rambus inline memory modules), 398

buying tips, 422

capacities, 402

installation, 409

keying options, 408

SIMMs (single inline memory modules), 397

buying tips, 422

capacities, 401

fretting, 406

installation, 424

presence detect pin

configurations, 404-406

typical 30-pin SIMM, 398

typical 72-pin SIMM, 399

single-sided, 397

soft errors, 414-415

troubleshooting, 425-426

error messages, 427

memory defect isolation

procedures, 429-431

step-by-step procedure, 427-429

with diagnostics, 426

with module testers, 426

with POST (Power On Self Test), 426

unbuffered modules, 402

upgrading

to higher-capacity

modules, 422

upgrade options and strategies, 419-420

Molex Mini-Fit Jr. power connectors (ATX), 942-943

monitors. *See also* display interface (video);

video adapters

adjusting, 735-736

aspect ratio, 710-711

bad pixels, 736-737

care and maintenance, 733-734

CRT (cathode ray tube)

curved picture tubes, 722

dot pitch, 721

electron guns, 720

FST (flat square tube)

designs, 722

persistence, 721

raster, 722

refresh rate, 721-722

shadow masks, 721

slotted masks, 721

dead pixels, 736

display size, 708

DLP projectors, 724-725

emissions, 722-723

horizontal frequency, 714-716

image brightness and

contrast, 717

interlaced versus noninterlaced modes, 717

LCD (liquid crystal display)

active-matrix displays, 719

advantages of, 719

disadvantages of, 720

how it works, 718-719

projectors, 724-725

selection criteria, 720

multiple monitors

Dualview, 726

heterogeneous adapters, 727

homogeneous adapters, 726

overview, 725-726

overview, 671, 708

pixels, 711-714

plasma displays, 723

repairing, 738

resolution, 709-710

stuck pixels, 736

testing, 732-735

troubleshooting, 737-738, 1084-1085

vertical frequency, 714-716

mono in sound card

connectors, 743

monophonic sound cards, 746

Moore's Law, 16

Moore, Gordon, 16, 31

MOS Technologies 6502

processor, 33

MOSFETs (Metal Oxide Semiconductor Field Effect Transistors), 11-12

Motherboard Homeworld's

Mobot search engine, 311

motherboards

AT, 937-939

ATX, 183-184

color coding, 188

identifying, 186

ports, 186

power supply, 920-922

specification, 188

Baby-AT motherboards, 174-175

BIOS. *See* ROM BIOS

BTX, 180-182

buses. *See* buses

cables, 1021-1022

chipsets. *See* chipsets

CMOS RAM addresses, 259

connectors, 259-260, 264-265

alternative single-row

front panel connector

pinouts, 263

AMR (Audio Modem

Riser), 270

ATAPI-style line-in

connectors, 268

- battery connectors, 267
- CD audio connectors, 268
- chassis intrusion connectors, 267
- CNR (Communications and Networking Riser), 270
- front panel audio connector pinout, 266
- front panel IEEE 1394 (FireWire/i.LINK) connector pinout, 265
- front panel switch/LED connector pinouts, 260-262
- front panel USB header connector pinout, 264
- infrared data front panel connector pinout, 267
- LED and keylock connectors, 267
- microprocessor fan power connectors, 269
- power LED indications, 262
- speaker connectors, 267
- telephony connectors, 268
- Wake on LAN connectors, 268
- Wake on Ring connectors, 268
- definition of, 28
- Desktop Form Factors website, 1001
- documentation, 312
- DTX, 192
- extended ATX, 188
- FlexATX, 190-192
- flexible motherboards, 90
- full-size AT, 172-174
- industry control of, 23
- integrated adapters, 1004
- Intel-compatible, 136
- ITX, 192-194
- legacy motherboards, 90
- LPX, 175-177, 937-939
- memory, 1002
 - DDR SDRAM (double data rate SDRAM), 1003
 - DIMMs (dual inline memory modules), 1002
 - installation, 1014-1015
- microATX, 188-190
- Mini-ATX, 185
- Mini-DTX, 192
- Mini-ITX, 192-194
- mounting in case, 1015-1019
- NLX motherboards, 178-180
- overview, 1001
- PC motherboards, 172-173
- PnP (Plug and Play)
 - BIOS component, 309-310
 - hardware component, 309
 - operating system component, 310
- ports, 1003-1004
- power connectors. *See* power supply
- processor sockets/slots, 195-198
- proprietary designs, 194
- PS/2 mouse interfaces, 825-826
- resource conflicts, 304-305
 - PnP (Plug and Play), 309-310
 - preventing, 305
 - system-configuration templates, 306-308
- ROM BIOS. *See* ROM BIOS
- selection criteria, 310-312
- summary of form factors, 171-172
- Super I/O chips, 258-259
- troubleshooting, 1090-1091
- Tualatin-ready, 90
- voltage regulators, 915
- WTX, 180
- XT, 172-173
- mothers (CDs), 588**
- Motion Picture Experts Group (MPEG), 728, 747**
- motors**
 - spindle motors, 543-544
 - stepper motors, 535
- Mount Rainier standard, 635, 646-647**
- mounting motherboards, 1015-1019**
- mouse**
 - ball-driven mouse, 822-823
 - buttons, 822
 - choosing, 1005
 - cleaning, 828, 1073
 - components, 821-822
 - definition of, 29
 - Ergonomic Mouse, 833-834
 - history of, 821
 - hybrid mouse, 826
 - manufacturers, 821
 - optical mouse, 823-824
 - PS/2 mouse interfaces, 825-826
 - scroll wheels, 828
 - serial interfaces, 825
 - troubleshooting, 827-828
 - USB (Universal Serial Bus), 827
 - wireless
 - Bluetooth, 835
 - IR (infrared), 834
 - power management, 835-836
 - proprietary radio frequency, 834
 - troubleshooting, 836
- MOVs (metal-oxide varistors), 989**
- MPEG (Motion Picture Experts Group), 728, 747**
- MPEG-2 decoders, 641**
- MPR I emissions standard, 723**
- MPR II emissions standard, 723**
- MPS 1.1 (Multiprocessor Specification), 117**
- MR (Microid Research), 327**
- MR (magneto-resistive) heads, 495-496**
- MS-DOS, 22**
- MSAUs (multistation access units), 892**
- MSDOS.SYS file, 1053**
- MTBF (Mean Time Between Failures), 553, 967**
- MTTF (Mean Time To Failure), 967**
- Multiband OFDM Alliance Special Interest Group (MBOA-SIG), 778**
- multichip module (MCM), 115**
- multicore processors, 76-77**
 - AMD Athlon 64 X2, 144-146
 - AMD 64 FX, 144-146
 - AMD K10 (Phenom), 146-147
 - Intel Core 2, 130-132
 - Intel Extreme Edition, 128-129
 - Intel Nehalem (Core i), 133-134
 - Intel Pentium D, 128-129


multidomain vertical alignment (MVA), 719
multiformat rewritable DVD drives, 627
Multimedia CD, 608
multimedia extensions (MMX), 71-72
MultiMediaCard (MMC), 560
MultiMediaCard Association website, 560
multimeters, 1059, 1062-1063
multiple branch prediction, 73-74
multiple monitors
 Dualview, 726
 heterogeneous adapters, 727
 homogeneous adapters, 726
 overview, 725-726
Multiprocessor Specification (MPS) 1.1, 117
MultiRead specifications, 606-607
multisession recording (CDs), 632-633
 DAO (Disc-at-Once) recording, 633
 packet writing, 633-635
 Track-at-Once, 633
multistation access units (MSAUs), 892
multiword DMA (direct memory access), 455
music. *See* **audio**
MuTIO architecture, 206, 244
MVA (multidomain vertical alignment), 719
Mylar, 491

N

NAND (Not AND) flash memory, 558
Nano-ITX motherboards, 194
nanoseconds, 381
narrow-channel systems, 394
National Committee on Information Technology Standards (NCITS), 438
National Television System Committee (NTSC), 698

NCITS (National Committee on Information Technology Standards), 438
NEAT (New Enhanced AT) CS8221 chipset, 199
needle-nose pliers, 1058
negative DC voltages, 915-916
Nehalem (Core i) processors, 133-134
nested RAID levels, 486-487
NetBEUI, 904
NetBIOS, 904
NetWare drive limitations, 484
network cards, 328
network interface adapters, 1046
network interface cards. *See* **NICs**
networking
 ad hoc mode, 897
 ARCnet, 871
 benefits of, 865-866
 broadband technology
 CATV (cable TV), 838-841
 comparison of access types, 850
 DSL (digital subscriber line), 841-845
 ISDN (Integrated Services Digital Network), 848-849
 leased lines, 849-850
 overview, 837-838
 satellite broadband, 846-848
 service interruptions, 860-861
 speeds, 850
 status LEDs, 863
 wireless broadband, 845-846
 cables
 cable distance limitations, 889-890
 choosing, 908-909
 grounding loops, 884
 Thicknet, 882
 Thinnet, 882
 twisted-pair, 883-889
 client/server networks, 867-870
 definition of, 865
 dialup modems
 56Kbps modems, 856-860
 asynchronous versus synchronous communications, 851

 AT commands, 853
 baud rates, 853-854
 bit rates, 853-854
 data bits, 852
 data-compression standards, 856
 error-correction protocols, 855-856
 modem standards and protocols, 852-853
 modulation standards, 854-855
 overview, 851-852
 parity, 852
 stop bits, 852
Ethernet, 870-871
 cables, 882
 definition of, 871-872
 Fast Ethernet, 871-872
 Gigabit Ethernet, 871-872
 hubs, 892-896, 909
 switches, 893-896, 909
 wireless Ethernet, 871-878
extranets, 866
hardware worksheet, 909
HFC (hybrid fiber/coax) networks, 838
HomePNA, 905
hubs, 892-893
 choosing, 909
 compared to switches, 893-895
 dual-speed, 895
 managed/unmanaged, 893
 placement of, 896
 ports, 895-896
 stackable, 895
infrastructure mode, 897
Internet, 866
intranets, 866
LANs (local area networks), 866
minimum requirements, 866-867
network cards, 328
networks software, 910-911
NICs (network interface cards), 879
 bus types, 880
 connectors, 881-882
 costs, 880

- full-duplex, 880
 - half-duplex, 880
 - installation, 907-908
 - speed, 880
 - testing, 908
 - Wi-Fi (Wireless Fidelity), 897
 - peer-to-peer networks, 868-870
 - powerline networks, 906-907
 - protocols. *See* protocols
 - recording network
 - information, 909
 - shared Internet connections, 861-862
 - switches
 - address storing, 893
 - choosing, 909
 - compared to hubs, 893-895
 - dual-speed, 895
 - placement of, 896
 - ports, 895-896
 - stackable, 895
 - tips and tricks, 912
 - Token-Ring, 870-871
 - topologies
 - bus topology, 891
 - definition of, 890
 - point-to-point topology, 899
 - relationship between
 - network types and topologies, 890
 - ring topology, 891-892
 - star topology, 892, 899
 - WANs (wide area networks), 866
 - with Windows Vista/7, 911-912
 - Neumann, John von, 10**
 - New Enhanced AT (NEAT)**
 - CS8221 chipset, 199
 - NewEgg.com, 1001**
 - NexGen Nx586 processors, 135-136**
 - nForce chipsets, 245-246**
 - nForce 410/430 series, 255
 - nForce Professional series, 254-255
 - nForce/nForce2, 245-246
 - nForce3 150, 253-254
 - nForce3 250 family, 254
 - nForce3 Pro 150, 253-254
 - nForce4 series, 254-255
 - nibble mode (parallel ports), 798**
 - Nibble Mode memory. *See* FPO DRAM (Fast Page Mode DRAM)**
 - Nicely, Thomas R., 113**
 - nickel-ferrite (NiFe) film, 496**
 - NICs (network interface cards), 879**
 - bus types, 880
 - connectors, 881-882
 - costs, 880
 - full-duplex, 880
 - half-duplex, 880
 - installation, 907-908
 - speed, 880
 - testing, 908
 - Wi-Fi (Wireless Fidelity), 897
 - NiFe (nickel-ferrite) film, 496**
 - nits, 717**
 - NLX motherboards, 178-180**
 - NMIs (nonmaskable interrupts), 417**
 - NMOS transistors, 12**
 - No boot device available (error message), 372**
 - NO ROM BASIC - SYSTEM HALTED (error message), 371**
 - No-ID recording, 522**
 - No-ID sector formatting, 522**
 - no-tool cases, 1057**
 - Noble, David, 569**
 - Non Return to Zero (NRZ), 458**
 - Non Return to Zero Inverted (NRZI), 767**
 - Non-System disk or disk error (error message), 372**
 - nonblocking cache, 69**
 - noncontact thermometers, 985**
 - noninterlaced mode, 717**
 - nonlinear power, 969**
 - nonmaskable interrupts (NMIs), 417**
 - nonvolatile memory. *See* ROM BIOS**
 - nonvolatile RAM (NRAM). *See* CMOS RAM**
 - nonvolatile storage, 513. *See also* hard drives**
 - NOR (Not OR) flash memory, 558**
 - North Bridge chipsets, 202-204. *See also specific chipsets***
 - Novell NetWare drive limitations, 484**
 - Noyce, Robert, 13, 31**
 - NRZ (Non Return to Zero), 458**
 - NRZI (Non Return to Zero Inverted), 767**
 - Ntdetect.com, 1054**
 - NTFS (Windows NT File System), 528**
 - NTSC (National Television System Committee), 698**
 - numerical aperture, 628**
 - Numlock setting (Boot Configuration menu), 348**
 - nut drivers, 1057**
 - NVIDIA**
 - chipsets
 - nForce 410/430 series, 255
 - nForce Professional series, 254-255
 - nForce/nForce2, 245-246
 - nForce3 150/nForce3 Pro 150, 253-254
 - nForce3 250 family, 254
 - nForce4 series, 254-255
 - SLI, 706-707
 - NVRAM (nonvolatile RAM). *See* CMOS RAM**
 - Nx586 processors (NexGen), 135-136**
 - nylon cable-ties, 1059**
-
- 
- object-code compatibility, 102**
 - obsolete power supply form factors, 920**
 - OCCT, 1048**
 - odd cycles (RDRAM), 394**
 - odd parity, 416**
 - OEMs (original equipment manufacturers), 325, 1001**
 - Oersted, Hans Christian, 490**
 - OFDM (orthogonal frequency division multiplexing), 906**
 - Off state (APM), 976**
 - Onboard 1394 setting (Peripheral Configuration menu), 351**
 - Onboard Audio setting (Peripheral Configuration menu), 351**

- Onboard Chip SATA setting (Drive Configuration menu), 353**
- Onboard LAN Boot ROM setting (Peripheral Configuration menu), 351**
- Onboard LAN setting (Peripheral Configuration menu), 351**
- Onboard Video Memory Size setting (Video Configuration menu), 357**
- one-sided sound, troubleshooting, 757**
- one-time programmable (OTP) chips, 321**
- onscreen messages (POST), 1036**
 - Award BIOS/Phoenix FirstBIOS, 1038-1039
 - IBM BIOS, 1042-1045
 - IBM/Lenovo BIOS POST/Diagnostics, 1045-1046
- OpenGL, 705**
- operating environment, preventative maintenance, 1073**
- operating range (power supply), 967**
- operating systems**
 - definition of, 21
 - diagnostic software, 1034, 1047
 - DR-DOS, 22
 - drive limitations, 484-485
 - FreeDOS, 22
 - hard disk capacity limitations, 548
 - installation, 1030-1031
 - Mac OS X, 22-23
 - MS-DOS, 22
- operating-system-independent boot process, 1049-1053, 1080-1082**
- opposite track path (OTP), 617**
- optical mouse devices, 823-824**
- optical SPDIF in/out connectors, 744**
- optical storage**
 - Blu-ray discs, 627-629
 - care and maintenance, 667-668
 - CD drives
 - access times, 658
 - bootable CDs, 666
 - booting from floppy disk, 662
 - buffer underruns, 661-662
 - buffers/cache, 658
 - CAV (constant angular velocity) technology, 653
 - CLV (constant linear velocity) technology, 653
 - data transfer rates, 652-653
 - DMA and Ultra-DMA, 658
 - drive sealing, 660
 - firmware updates, 668-669
 - history of, 586-587
 - interfaces, 659
 - laser operation, 589
 - loading mechanisms, 659-660
 - mechanical drive operation, 590
 - Mount Rainier standard, 646-647
 - MultiRead specifications, 606-607
 - self-cleaning lenses, 660
 - table of CD-ROM drive speeds and transfer rates, 654-655
 - troubleshooting, 663-666
 - CDs
 - audio data information, 593
 - Blue Book standard (CD EXTRA), 637
 - bootable CDs, 662-663, 666
 - burning, 601, 661-662
 - capacity, 586, 596-597
 - care and handling, 587
 - CD-DA, 631
 - CD-R, 599-603
 - CD-ROM, 631
 - CD-RW, 599-600, 603-606
 - CD TEXT discs, 595
 - construction and technology, 587
 - copy protection, 596, 649
 - DRM (digital rights management), 649-650
 - DualDisc, 638-639
 - EFM data encoding, 597-599
 - file systems, 642-646
 - For Music Use Only discs, 648
 - form factor, 586
 - frames, 593
 - history of, 586-587
 - hub clamping area, 591
 - LabelFlash direct disc labeling system, 663
 - lands, 589
 - lead-in, 591
 - lead-out, 591
 - LightScribe direct disc labeling system, 663
 - mass production, 587-589
 - Mount Rainier standard, 646-647
 - multisession recording, 632-635
 - Orange Book standard, 632
 - PCA (power calibration area), 591
 - Photo CD, 635
 - Picture CD, 636
 - pits, 589
 - PMA (power memory area), 591
 - program area, 591
 - read errors, 595-596
 - recording software, 660
 - ripping, 647-648
 - sampling rates, 593-594
 - Scarlet Book standard (SA-CD), 637-638
 - sector modes and forms, 632
 - sectors, 593
 - subcode bytes, 594-595
 - Super Video CDs, 636
 - table of CD formats, 630-631
 - technical parameters, 592-593
 - tracks, 590-592
 - White Book standard (Video CD), 636
 - DVD drives
 - access times, 658
 - booting from floppy disk, 662
 - buffers/cache, 658
 - compatibility, 641
 - DMA and Ultra-DMA, 658
 - drive sealing, 660
 - DVD Multi specification, 627

- firmware updates, 668-669
 - interfaces, 659
 - loading mechanisms, 659-660
 - MultiRead specifications, 606-607
 - self-cleaning lenses, 660
 - speed, 656
 - troubleshooting, 663-666
 - DVDs
 - audio data information, 613-614
 - bootable DVDs, 662-663
 - capacity, 615-618
 - construction and technology, 609-610
 - copy protection, 650-652
 - data zone, 611
 - DIVX (Digital Video Express), 641
 - DVD-5, 615
 - DVD-9, 616
 - DVD-10, 616
 - DVD-18, 616
 - DVD drive and media compatibility, 620-621
 - DVD Forum, 609
 - DVD+R, 625-627
 - DVD+R DL, 627
 - DVD+RW, 625-627
 - DVD+RW Alliance, 609
 - DVD-R, 622-623
 - DVD-R DL, 624
 - DVD-RAM, 621-622
 - DVD-RW, 624
 - DVD-Video, 608
 - EFM+ data encoding, 619
 - error handling, 614-615
 - frames, 613-614
 - history of, 608-609
 - hub clamping area, 610
 - LabelFlash direct disc labeling system, 663
 - lead-in zone, 610
 - lead-out zone, 611
 - LightScribe direct disc labeling system, 663
 - OTP (opposite track path) construction, 617
 - overview, 607-608
 - playing on PCs, 641-642
 - PTP (parallel track path) construction, 617
 - sectors, 613-614
 - table of DVD formats and standards, 639-640
 - table of recordable DVD standards, 620
 - technical parameters, 611-613
 - tracks, 610-611
 - HD-DVD, 629-630
 - overview, 585
 - troubleshooting
 - disc read failures, 663-666
 - disc write failures, 664-665
 - firmware updates, 668-669
 - problems burning discs with Windows built-in recording, 666
 - slow drive speeds, 665
 - Optical Storage Technology Association (OSTA), 645-646**
 - optimal resolution, 715**
 - optimizing performance. *See* performance**
 - Orange Book standard, 632**
 - original equipment manufacturers (OEMs), 325**
 - orthogonal frequency division multiplexing (OFDM), 906**
 - OS/2 Warp, 484**
 - OSTA (Optical Storage Technology Association), 645-646**
 - OSx86 Project, 23**
 - OTP (one-time programmable), 321**
 - OTP (opposite track path), 617**
 - outlet testers, 1064-1065**
 - output ratings (power supply), 964-966**
 - overburning CDs, 601**
 - overclocking, 112, 148-149**
 - CPU voltage settings, 156-157
 - bus speeds and multipliers, 155
 - modern PC clocks, 151-152
 - Pentium III processors, 122
 - pitfalls, 155-156
 - quartz crystals, 149-150
 - tips and guidelines, 153-154
 - OverDrive processors, 107**
 - overheating. *See* heating/cooling issues**
 - overloading power supply, 980-981**
 - Override enabled – Defaults loaded (error message), 1039**
 - overvoltage protection (power supply), 967**
 - oxide media, 531**
-
- P**
- P-CAV (Partial-CAV) technology, 653**
 - P-CHS parameters, 475**
 - p-Si (low-temperature polysilicon), 719**
 - P1 processors. *See* first-generation processors, 101-102**
 - P2 processors. *See* second-generation processors**
 - P3 processors. *See* third-generation processors**
 - P4 connector, 940**
 - P4 processors. *See* fourth-generation processors**
 - P5 processors. *See* fifth-generation processors**
 - P6 processors. *See* sixth-generation processors**
 - P8 power supply connectors, 937-939**
 - P9 power supply connectors, 937-939**
 - PAC (PCI/AGP Controller). *See* North Bridge chipsets**
 - packaging processors**
 - BBUL (bumpless build-up layer), 84
 - Dual Cavity PGA packaging, 115
 - FC-PGA (flip-chip pin grid array), 83
 - PGA (pin grid array), 83-84
 - SEC (single edge contact), 84, 117-119

- SECC2 (single edge contact cartridge 2), 85
- SEP (single edge processor), 84
- SPGA (staggered pin grid array), 83
- packet writing**, 633-635
- packets (ATAPI)**, 466-467
- Page Mode memory**. *See* **FPO**
- DRAM (Fast Page Mode DRAM)**
- paging**, 383
- pairing**, 109
- PAL (Phase Alternate Line)**, 698
- PanelLink**, 688
- paragraphs (ROM)**, 319
- Parallel ATA**. *See* **PATA**
- Parallel Port Mode setting (Peripheral Configuration menu)**, 351
- Parallel Port setting (Peripheral Configuration menu)**, 351
- parallel ports**, 765-766
 - 25-pin parallel port connectors, 796
 - bidirectional (8-bit) parallel ports, 798
 - configuring, 799
 - ECP (Enhanced Capabilities Port), 799
 - EPP (Enhanced Parallel Port), 798-799
 - IEEE 1284 standard, 796-798
 - overview, 791, 795
 - standard parallel ports, 798
 - Super I/O chips, 258
- parallel track path (PTP)**, 617
- parameter translation**. *See* **translation**
- PARD (Periodic and Random Deviation)**, 968
- parity**
 - block data with, 486
 - dialup modems, 852
 - parity bits, 415
 - parity inner (PI) bytes, 613
 - parity outer (PO) bytes, 613
 - striping with, 486
- Parkinson's Law (Parkinson)**, 514
- Parkinson, Cyril Northcote**, 514
- part numbers (ROM)**
 - EEPROM (electronically erasable programmable ROM), 324
 - PROM (programmable ROM), 320
- Partial-CAV (P-CAV) technology**, 653
- Partial-Response, Maximum-Likelihood (PRML)**, 505
- Partition Resizer**, 528
- partitioning hard drives**, 527-528
- parts grabbers**, 1057, 1067
- passive heatsinks**, 160
- passive PFC (power factor correction)**, 969
- passive preventative maintenance**, 1068
 - dust, 1077
 - heating and cooling, 1073-1074
 - operating environment, 1073
 - pollutants, 1077
 - power cycling, 1074-1075
 - power-line noise, 1075-1076
 - RFI (radio-frequency interference), 1076
 - static electricity, 1075
- passwords**, 360
- PATA (Parallel ATA)**, 438
 - CD/DVD drive interfaces, 659
 - definition of, 435
 - DMA (direct memory access) transfer modes, 455
 - dual-drive configurations, 451-454
 - I/O cables, 448-450
 - I/O connectors, 445-448
 - PIO (Programmed I/O) transfer
 - modess, 454
 - signals, 450-451
- patents**, 21
- PC Card**, 561
- PC Design Guides**, 26-27
- PC motherboards**, 172-173
- PC Power and Cooling**, 987
- PC133 memory**, 387
- PC99 Design Guide website**, 742
- PCA (power calibration area)**, 591
- PCDEVS.TXT file**, 368
- PCG (Platform Compatibility Guide)**, 948-949
- PCI (Peripheral Connect Interface) buses**, 269, 287-289
 - adapter cards, 288
 - board configurations, 288-289
 - bus types, 287-288
 - interrupts, 298
 - PCI Express, 269, 290-292, 683
 - specifications, 286
- PCI Burn-in Mode setting (Chipset Configuration menu)**, 350
- PCI Configuration menu (BIOS Setup)**, 346
- PCI Express 1.1 Compliance Mode setting (PCI Express Configuration menu)**, 346
- PCI Express Burn-in Mode setting (Chipset Configuration menu)**, 350
- PCI Express Configuration menu (BIOS Setup)**, 346-347
- PCI Express x16 Graphics Power connectors**, 961-963
- PCI IDE Bus Master setting (Drive Configuration menu)**, 353
- PCI IRQ Steering**, 296
- PCI Latency Timer setting (Chipset Configuration menu)**, 350
- PCI/VGA Palette Snoop setting (Video Configuration menu)**, 357
- PCIe (PCI Express)**, 269, 290-292, 683
- PCIe x16 Link Retrain setting (PCI Express Configuration menu)**, 347
- PCKeyboard.com**, 810
- PCM (pulse code modulation)**, 855
- PCM Upstream**, 859
- PCMCIA (Personal Computer Memory Card International Association)**. *See* **PC Card**, 561
- PCs (personal computers)**
 - definition of, 19-20
 - history of
 - Apple I, 14
 - Apple II, 14
 - IBM Model 5100, 14
 - IBM Model 5150, 14

- IBM PCs, 14-15
- MTS Altair kit, 13-14
- Moore's Law, 16
- recent developments, 16-17
- peak inrush current (power supply), 967**
- peer-to-peer networks, 868-870**
- PEG Allow > x1 setting (Chipset Configuration menu), 350**
- PEG Negotiated Width setting (PCI Express Configuration menu), 347**
- Pentium II processors, 114-117**
 - cache, 121
 - chipset reference tables, 209-212
 - DIB (Dual Independent Bus), 120
 - die sizes, 119
 - dynamic execution, 73-74
 - iCOMP 2.0 Index ratings, 52, 120
 - Level 1 cache, 121
 - Level 2 cache, 121
 - MMX technology, 120
 - power usage, 120
 - SEC (single edge contact)
 - packaging, 84, 117-119
 - SEP (single edge processor)
 - packaging, 84
 - socket specifications, 86-88
 - specifications, 120
 - speeds, 119-120
 - transistors, 119
- Pentium III processors, 114-115, 121**
 - architectural features, 122
 - chipset reference tables, 209-212
 - ID markings, 122
 - Level 2 cache, 122
 - overclocking, 122
 - SEC (single edge contact)
 - packaging, 84
 - SECC2 (single edge contact cartridge 2) packaging, 85, 122
 - SEP (single edge processor)
 - packaging, 84
 - socket specifications, 86-88
 - SSE (Streaming SIMD Extensions), 72-73
- Pentium 4 processors, 124-126**
 - chipsets
 - ATI chipsets, 233, 236
 - Intel 915, 220-221
 - Intel 925X, 221
 - Intel 945 Express, 221
 - Intel 955X, 222
 - Intel 96x series, 222-223
 - Intel 975X, 222
 - Pentium 4 chipset reference tables, 214-220
 - SiS chipset reference tables, 229-232
 - ULi chipset reference tables, 232-234
 - VIA chipset reference tables, 236-238
 - VIA Modular Architecture Platforms (V-MAP), 238
 - Pentium 4 Extreme Edition, 127
 - power supply issues, 127-128
- Pentium-compatible processors**
 - AMD Athlon, 137-138
 - AMD Athlon MP, 139-140
 - AMD Athlon XP, 138-139
 - AMD Duron, 138
 - AMD-K6
 - 3DNow! technology, 73
 - motherboard
 - compatibility, 136
 - technical features, 136
 - NexGen Nx586, 135-136
 - Sempron, 143-144
- Pentium D processors, 128-129, 229-232**
- Pentium Pro processors, 114-115**
 - cache, 115
 - chipset reference tables, 209-212
 - DIB (Dual Independent Bus), 115
 - Dual Cavity PGA
 - packaging, 115
 - dynamic execution, 73-74
 - iCOMP 2.0 index ratings, 52
 - integrated L2 cache, 117
 - MCM (multichip module), 115
 - socket specifications, 86-88
 - specifications, 115
 - speeds, 116
- SPGA (staggered pin grid array)
 - packaging, 83
 - transistors, 115
 - VID (voltage identification) pins, 117
- Pentium processors**
 - address bus width, 109
 - addressable memory, 109
 - BTB (branch target buffer), 109
 - chipset reference table, 207-208
 - FDIV (floating-point divide) bug, 113-114
 - first-generation, 110
 - iCOMP 2.0 index ratings, 52
 - instruction processing, 109
 - math coprocessor, 109
 - MMX (multimedia extensions), 71-72
 - second-generation, 110-112
 - socket specifications, 86-88
 - specifications, 108-109
 - SPGA (staggered pin grid array)
 - packaging, 83
 - SSE (Streaming SIMD Extensions), 72-73
 - superscalar architecture, 108
 - twin data pipelines, 108
 - u-pipes/v-pipes, 109
- Pentium-MMX processors, 52, 71-72, 112-113**
- performance**
 - CD drives
 - access times, 658
 - buffers/cache, 658
 - CAV (constant angular velocity) technology, 653
 - CLV (constant linear velocity) technology, 653
 - data transfer rates, 652-653
 - table of CD-ROM drive speeds and transfer rates, 654-655
 - DVD drives, 656-658
 - hard drives
 - access times, 551
 - average seek times, 551
 - cache programs, 552
 - interleave, 552
 - latency, 551
 - reliability, 553-555
 - transfer rates, 548-550

- IEEE 1394, 785-788
- memory speed
 - clock speeds, 382
 - cycle times, 382
 - DDR SDRAM (double data rate SDRAM), 388-389
 - DDR2 SDRAM, 390
 - DDR3 SDRAM, 392-393
 - GHz (gigahertz), 381
 - interleaving, 384
 - MHz (megahertz), 381-382
 - module speeds, 413
 - nanoseconds, 381
 - processor bus speeds, 383
 - RDRAM (Rambus DRAM), 395
 - SDRAM (synchronous DRAM), 387
- overclocking, 148-149
 - bus speeds and multipliers, 155
 - CPU voltage settings, 156-157
 - modern PC clocks, 151-152
 - pitfalls, 155-156
 - quartz crystals, 149-150
 - tips and guidelines, 153-154
- software, 704
- USB, 785-788
- Periodic and Random Deviation (PAR), 968
- Peripheral Configuration menu (BIOS Setup), 350-352
- Peripheral Connect Interface buses. *See* PCI buses
- peripherals. *See* input devices
- perpendicular magnetic recording (PMR), 509-511
- persistence, 721
- personal computers. *See* PCs
- perspective correction, 701
- PFA (Predictive Failure Analysis), 554
- PFC (power factor correction), 968-969
- PGA (pin grid array), 83-84
- PGA-370 sockets, 89-91
- Phase Alternate Line (PAL), 698
- phase-change material, 162
- phase-shift keying (PSK), 855
- Phenom (K10) processors, 146-147
- Philips CD-ROM design and development, 586-587
- Phoenix BIOS
 - Phoenix Award BIOS, 326
 - SecureCore BIOS, 326-327
 - POST error codes, 1037-1038
 - Phoenix BIOS 4 and later, 1041-1042
 - Phoenix BIOS 486 and earlier, 1039-1041
 - POST onscreen messages, 372, 1038-1039
 - reverse engineering of IBM software, 21-22
- phone line surge protectors, 989-990
- Photo CDs, 635
- photolithography, 79
- photoresist coating (CDs), 587
- physical configuration, documentation of, 1011
- physical formatting. *See* low-level formatting
- physical SSDs, 562-564
- PI (parity inner) bytes, 613
- Pico-ITX motherboards, 194
- Picture CDs, 636
- piezoelectricity, 149
- pin grid array (PGA), 83-84
- PIO (Programmed I/O) transfer modes, 454
- PIO Mode setting (Drive Configuration menu), 354
- pipelines. *See* data pipelines
- pitch, 748
- pits
 - CDs, 587-589
 - DVD, 609
- pixels, 711-714
 - bad pixels, 736-737
 - dead pixels, 736
 - stuck pixels, 736
- plasma displays, 723
- plated thin-film media, 531
- Platform Compatibility Guide (PCG)*, 948-949
- platters, 518, 530
- Plextor Zero Link technology, 624
- pliers, 1058
- Plug & Play O/S setting (Boot Configuration menu), 348
- Plug and Play. *See* PnP
- PMA (power memory area), 591
- PMOS transistors, 12
- PMR (perpendicular magnetic recording), 509-511
- PnP (Plug and Play)
 - BIOS component, 309-310
 - hardware component, 309
 - hot-plugging, 772
 - operating system component, 310
 - PnP BIOS
 - ACPI (Advanced Configuration and Power Interface), 368-369
 - device IDs, 367
- PO (parity outer) bytes, 613
- point of presence (PoP), 849
- point-to-point topology, 899
- pointing devices
 - choosing, 1005
 - mouse
 - ball-driven mouse, 822-823
 - buttons, 822
 - cleaning, 828
 - components, 821-822
 - Ergonomic Mouse, 833-834
 - history of, 821
 - hybrid mouse, 826
 - manufacturers, 821
 - optical mouse, 823-824
 - PS/2 mouse interfaces, 825-826
 - scroll wheels, 828
 - serial interfaces, 825
 - troubleshooting, 827-828
 - USB (Universal Serial Bus), 827
 - touch pads, 832
 - trackballs, 821, 833
 - TrackPoint, 829-831
 - wireless
 - Bluetooth, 835
 - IR (infrared), 834
 - power management, 835-836

- proprietary radio
 - frequency, 834
 - troubleshooting, 836
- polarizing filters (LCDs), 718-719**
- pollutants, 1077**
- PoP (point of presence), 849**
- ports**
 - addresses, 301
 - bus-based device port
 - addresses, 302-304
 - chipset-based device port
 - addresses, 302
 - motherboard-based device
 - port addresses, 302
 - on ATX motherboards, 186
 - hot-plugging, 788-791
 - hub ports, 895-896
 - IEEE 1394. *See* IEEE 1394
 - legacy ports, 1003
 - motherboard mouse port (PS/2), 825-826
 - overview, 765, 1003-1004
 - parallel ports, 765-766
 - 25-pin parallel port
 - connectors, 796
 - bidirectional (8-bit) parallel
 - ports, 798
 - configuring, 799
 - ECP (Enhanced Capabilities)
 - parallel ports, 799
 - EPP (Enhanced Parallel Port), 798-799
 - IEEE 1284 standard, 796-798
 - overview, 791, 795
 - standard parallel ports, 798
 - Super I/O chips, 258
 - serial ports, 765-766
 - 9-pin serial port
 - connectors, 794
 - 9-pin-to-25-pin serial port
 - connectors, 794
 - 25-pin serial port
 - connectors, 794
 - configuration, 795
 - locations, 791-795
 - overview, 791
 - Super I/O chips, 258
 - UART (Universal
 - Asynchronous
 - Receiver/Transmitter)
 - chips, 795
 - switch ports, 895-896
 - USB. *See* USB (Universal Serial Bus)
 - positive DC voltages**
 - voltage rails, 914-915
 - voltage regulators, 915
 - positive-pressure-ventilation design, 922**
 - POST (power on self test), 317, 426**
 - audio error codes, 1035
 - AMI BIOS, 1036-1037
 - Award BIOS/Phoenix
 - FirstBIOS, 1037-1038
 - IBM BIOS, 1042
 - Phoenix BIOS, 1039-1042
 - checkpoint codes, 1035
 - fatal errors, 1034
 - onscreen messages, 1036
 - Award BIOS/Phoenix
 - FirstBIOS, 1038-1039
 - IBM BIOS, 1042-1045
 - IBM/Lenovo BIOS
 - POST/Diagnostics, 1045-1046
 - overview, 1033-1034
 - troubleshooting, 1080-1082
 - POST INDEX GAP sector data, 523-524**
 - Poulsen, Valdemar, 510**
 - power calibration area (PCA), 591**
 - power connectors**
 - 4-pin +12V power connectors, 949-950
 - 8-pin +12V power connectors, 951-952
 - AT, 937-939
 - ATX/ATX12V 1.x, 939
 - 6-pin auxiliary power
 - connectors, 944-945
 - 20-pin main power
 - connectors, 940-942
 - maximum power-handling
 - capabilities, 943-944
 - Molex Mini-Fit Jr. power
 - connectors, 942-943
 - ATX12V 2.x 24-pin, 945-947
 - backward/forward
 - compatibility, 952-955
 - Dell proprietary ATX design, 955-957
 - floppy power connectors, 574-575, 958-960
 - multiple power connectors, 939-940
 - overview, 937
 - PCG (Platform Compatibility Guide), 948-949*
 - PCI Express x16 Graphics Power
 - connectors, 961-963
 - peripheral power
 - connectors, 958
 - power switch connectors
 - color coding, 936
 - front panel motherboard-controlled switches, 934-935
 - front panel power supply
 - AC switches, 935-937
 - integral power supply AC
 - switches, 935
 - SATA (Serial ATA), 460, 960-961
 - VRM (voltage regulator
 - module), 947-948
 - power cycling, 972-975, 1074-1075**
 - power factor correction (PFC), 968-969**
 - Power_Good signal, 916-917**
 - power LED indications, 262**
 - power-line noise, 1075-1076**
 - power management**
 - ACPI (Advanced Configuration and Power Interface), 976-979
 - APM (Advanced Power Management), 976
 - BIOS Power menu, 361-363
 - CRT emission, 722-723
 - DPMS (Display Power Management Signaling), 718
 - Energy 2000 standard, 718
 - Energy Star standard, 718, 975
 - legacy power management, 979
 - power glitches, 414
 - SMM (System Management Mode), 69-70
 - wireless input devices, 835-836
 - power memory area (PMA), 591**
 - Power menu (BIOS Setup), 361-363**

- Power_OK signal, 916-917**
- power on self test. *See* POST**
- power-protection systems**
 - backup power
 - standby power supply, 990-991
 - UPS (uninterruptible power supply), 991-992
 - line conditioners, 990
 - overview, 987-989
 - phone line surge protectors, 989-990
 - surge protectors, 989
- power supply**
 - 12V power sources, 915-916
 - 5V power sources, 915-916
 - +3.3V power sources, 914
 - +5V power sources, 914
 - +12V power sources, 914
 - backup power
 - standby power supply, 990-991
 - UPS (uninterruptible power supply), 991-992
 - batteries
 - replacing, 996
 - RTC/NVRAM, 993-996
 - buying tips, 986-987
 - connecting, 1019-1021
 - constant voltage, 914
 - definition of, 29
 - efficiency, 968
 - ESD (electrostatic discharge)
 - protection, 1010-1011, 1060
 - floppy power connectors, 958-960
 - form factors
 - ATX/ATX12V, 920-922
 - CFX12V, 928-931
 - EPS/EPS12V, 926-928
 - Flex ATX, 933
 - LFX12V, 931
 - obsolete form factors, 920
 - overview, 917-918
 - proprietary standards, 919
 - PS3, 924
 - SFX/SFX12V, 922-926
 - table of, 919
 - TFX12V, 928
 - hold-up time, 967
 - importance of, 913
 - input range, 967
 - line regulation, 968
 - linear design, 963
 - loads, 963-964
 - apparent power, 968
 - inductive, 968
 - load regulation, 968
 - maximum load current, 967
 - minimum load current, 967
 - nonlinear, 969
 - reactive power, 968
 - resistive, 968
 - working power, 968
 - motherboard power connectors
 - 4-pin +12V power connectors, 949-950
 - 8-pin +12V power connectors, 951-952
 - AT, 937-939
 - ATX/ATX12V 1.x, 939-945
 - ATX12V 2.x 24-pin, 945-947
 - backward/forward compatibility, 952-955
 - Dell proprietary ATX design, 955-957
 - multiple power connectors, 939-940
 - overview, 937
 - PCG (*Platform Compatibility Guide*), 948-949
 - power switch connectors, 934-936
 - VRM (voltage regulator module), 947-948
 - MTBF (Mean Time Between Failures), 967
 - negative DC voltages, 915-916
 - outlet testers, 1064-1065
 - output ratings, 964-966
 - overloading, 980-981
 - overvoltage protection, 967
 - PARD (Periodic and Random Deviation), 968
 - PCI Express x16 Graphics Power connectors, 961-963
 - peak inrush current, 967
 - Pentium II processor power usage, 120
 - Pentium 4 issues, 127-128
 - peripheral power
 - connectors, 958
 - PFC (power factor correction), 968-969
 - positive DC voltages
 - voltage rails, 914-915
 - voltage regulators, 915
 - power cycling, 972-975
 - power management
 - ACPI (Advanced Configuration and Power Interface), 976-979
 - APM (Advanced Power Management), 976
 - BIOS Power menu, 361-363
 - CRT emission, 722-723
 - DPMS (Display Power Management Signaling), 718
 - Energy 2000 standard, 718
 - Energy Star standard, 718, 975
 - legacy power
 - management, 979
 - power glitches, 414
 - SMM (System Management Mode), 69-70
 - wireless input devices, 835-836
 - power-protection systems
 - backup power, 990
 - line conditioners, 990
 - overview, 987-989
 - phone line surge protectors, 989-990
 - surge protectors, 989
 - power-use calculations, 970-972
 - powering off/on
 - electrical costs, 973
 - S3 (Suspend To RAM) state, 974
 - S4 (Hibernate) state, 975
 - thermal shock, 972-973
 - Power_Good signal, 916-917
 - preventative maintenance
 - power cycling, 1074-1075
 - power-line noise, 1075-1076
 - static electricity, 1075

- processor operating voltages, 156-157
 - setting, 98
 - VID (voltage identification), 117
- protective features, 966
- ripple, 968
- safety certifications, 969-970
- SATA power connectors, 960-961
- soft-power feature, 916
- sources for replacement power supplies, 986-987
- switching design, 914, 963
- test equipment
 - back probing, 983-985
 - digital infrared thermometers, 985
 - DMMs (digital multimeters), 982-985
 - variable voltage transformers, 985
- transient response, 967
- troubleshooting, 979-980, 1081
 - diagnostic procedures, 980
 - inadequate cooling, 981-982
 - overloaded power supply, 980-981
- universal power supplies, 966
- voltage measurements, 983-985
- power switch connectors**
 - color coding, 936
 - front panel motherboard-controlled switches, 934-935
 - front panel power supply AC switches, 935-937
 - integral power supply AC switches, 935
- powerline networks**
 - HomePlug 1.0, 906
 - HomePlug AV, 907
- PrairieTek 2.5-inch hard drives**, 517
- pre-grooves (CD-R)**, 600
- PRE-INDEX GAP sector data**, 523-524
- preboot environment (BIOS)**, 340-342
- Predictive Failure Analysis (PFA)**, 554
- prefetching**, 73
- prefixes for decimal/binary multiples**, 467-468, 578
- presence detect pin configurations (SIMMs)**, 404-406
- Press ESC to skip memory test (error message)**, 1038
- Press TAB to show POST screen (error message)**, 1039
- preventative maintenance. *See* care and maintenance**
- preventing resource conflicts**, 305
- Primary IDE Master setting (Drive Configuration menu)**, 354
- Primary IDE Slave setting (Drive Configuration menu)**, 354
- Primary master hard disk fail (error message)**, 1039
- Primary slave hard disk fail (error message)**, 1039
- Primary Video Adapter setting (Video Configuration menu)**, 357
- Prime95**, 1048
- primitives**, 701
- PRML (Partial-Response, Maximum-Likelihood)**, 505
- probes (logic)**, 1064
- processor ducts**, 165-168
- Processor Stepping setting (BIOS Maintenance menu)**, 344
- Processor Zone Response setting (Fan Control Configuration menu)**, 359
- processors. *See also* buses; chipsets; motherboards**
 - 3DNow! technology, 73
 - 16-bit to 64-bit architecture evolution, 36-37
 - 286, 102-103
 - 386, 103-104
 - 386DX, 104
 - 386SL, 105
 - 386SX, 104-105
 - 486
 - 486DX, 106
 - 486SL, 107
 - AMD 486 (5x86), 108
 - DX2/OverDrive, 107
 - main features, 105-106
 - sockets, 86-88
 - 4004 (Intel), 32
 - 6502 (MOS Technologies), 33
 - 8008 (Intel), 33
 - 8085 (Intel), 33
 - 8086 (Intel), 34, 101
 - 8088 (Intel), 34, 101-102
 - AMD Athlon 64, 140-143
 - AMD Athlon 64 FX, 140-143
 - benchmarks, 49
 - boxed processors, 1000-1001
 - bugs, 100
 - cache. *See* cache
 - Celeron, 114-115, 123-124
 - codenames, 100-101
 - definition of, 28, 31
 - DIB (Dual Independent Bus) architecture, 74-75
 - dynamic execution, 73-74
 - Enhanced 3DNow! technology, 73
 - heatsinks
 - active heatsinks, 157-159
 - boutique heatsinks, 161
 - heatsink clips, 157
 - installation, 162
 - passive heatsinks, 160
 - purchasing, 160
 - ratings and calculations, 161-162
 - history of, 31-36
 - HT (Hyper-Threading) Technology, 75-76
 - installation, 1012-1013
 - integrated audio chipsets
 - AC'97 integrated audio, 750-752
 - Intel Azalia HD Audio, 753
 - Intel-compatible, 114
 - Itanium, 36
 - keyboards, 811
 - manufacturing
 - .09 micron manufacturing, 80
 - .13 micron manufacturing, 79
 - bonding, 81

- coppermine, 79
- dies, 79
- doping, 79
- metallization layers, 79
- photolithography, 79
- process/wafer size
 - transitions, 80-81
- processor remarking, 82
- silicon, 77
- silicon on insulator (SOI), 79
- steppers, 79
- test process, 82
- yields, 81
- math coprocessors, 99
- MMX (multimedia extensions), 71-72
- modes
 - IA-32 mode, 45-46
 - IA-32 virtual real mode, 46-47
 - IA-32e 64-bit extension mode, 47-49
 - real mode, 45
- multicore processors, 76-77
 - AMD 64 FX, 144-146
 - AMD Athlon 64 X2, 144-146
 - AMD Athlon K10 (Phenom), 146-147
 - Intel Core 2, 130-132
 - Intel Extreme Edition, 128-129
 - Intel Nehalem (Core i), 133-134
 - Intel Pentium D, 128-129
- OEM processors, 1001
- overclocking, 148-149
 - bus speeds and multipliers, 155
 - CPU voltage settings, 156-157
 - modern PC clocks, 151-152
 - pitfalls, 155-156
 - quartz crystals, 149-150
 - tips and guidelines, 153-154
- packaging
 - BBUL (bumpless build-up layer), 84
 - Dual Cavity PGA packaging, 115
 - FC-PGA (flip-chip pin grid array), 83
 - PGA (pin grid array), 83-84
 - SEC (single edge contact), 84, 117-119
 - SECC2 (single edge contact cartridge 2), 85
 - SEP (single edge processor), 84
 - SPGA (staggered pin grid array), 83
- Pentium
 - address bus width, 109
 - addressable memory, 109
 - BTB (branch target buffer), 109
 - chipset reference table, 207-208
 - FDIV (floating-point divide) bug, 113-114
 - first-generation, 110
 - iCOMP 2.0 index ratings, 52
 - instruction processing, 109
 - math coprocessor, 109
 - MMX (multimedia extensions), 71-72
 - second-generation, 110-112
 - socket specifications, 86-88
 - specifications, 108-109
 - SPGA (staggered pin grid array) packaging, 83
 - SSE (Streaming SIMD Extensions), 72-73
 - superscalar architecture, 108
 - twin data pipelines, 108
 - u-pipes/v-pipes, 109
- Pentium II, 114-117
 - cache, 121
 - chipset reference tables, 209-212
 - DIB (Dual Independent Bus), 120
 - die sizes, 119
 - dynamic execution, 73-74
 - iCOMP 2.0 Index ratings, 52, 120
 - Level 1 cache, 121
 - Level 2 cache, 121
 - MMX technology, 120
 - power usage, 120
 - SEC (single edge contact) packaging, 84, 117-119
 - SEP (single edge processor) packaging, 84
 - socket specifications, 86-88
 - speeds, 119-120
 - transistors, 119
- Pentium III, 114-115, 121
 - architectural features, 122
 - chipset reference tables, 209-212
 - ID markings, 122
 - Level 2 cache, 122
 - overclocking, 122
 - SEC (single edge contact) packaging, 84
 - SECC2 (single edge contact cartridge 2) packaging, 85, 122
 - SEP (single edge processor) packaging, 84
 - socket specifications, 86-88
 - SSE (Streaming SIMD Extensions), 72-73
- Pentium 4, 124-126
 - chipsets, 214-223, 229-238
 - Pentium 4 Extreme Edition, 127
 - power supply issues, 127-128
- Pentium-compatible
 - AMD Athlon, 137-138
 - AMD Athlon MP, 139-140
 - AMD Athlon XP, 138-139
 - AMD Duron, 138
 - AMD-K6, 73, 136
 - NexGen Nx586, 135-136
 - Sempron, 143-144
- Pentium D, 128-129, 229-232
- Pentium Pro, 114-115
 - cache, 115
 - chipset reference tables, 209-212
 - DIB (Dual Independent Bus), 115
 - Dual Cavity PGA packaging, 115
 - dynamic execution, 73-74
 - iCOMP 2.0 index ratings, 52
 - integrated L2 cache, 117
 - MCM (multichip module), 115

- sockets, 86-88
- specifications, 115
- speeds, 116
- SPGA (staggered pin grid array) packaging, 83
- transistors, 115
- VID (voltage identification) pins, 117
- Pentium-MMX, 52, 71-72, 112-113
- processor ducts, 165-168
- reprogrammable microcode, 100
- slots, 195-198
- SMM (System Management Mode), 69-70
- sockets, 195-198
 - LIF (low insertion force), 88
 - Socket 370 (PGA-370), 89-91
 - Socket 423, 91
 - Socket 478, 91
 - Socket 754, 95
 - Socket 939, 95
 - Socket 940, 96
 - Socket A (Socket 462), 94-95
 - Socket AM2, 96-98
 - Socket AM2+, 96, 98
 - Socket AM3, 97-98
 - Socket F (1207FX), 98
 - Socket LGA1156, 92-93
 - Socket LGA1366, 93-94
 - Socket LGA775, 91-92
 - specifications, 86-88
 - ZIF (zero insertion force), 83, 88
- specifications, 37-39
 - address bus, 43-44
 - AMD processors, 40-42
 - external data bus, 42-43
 - Intel, 39
 - Intel processors, 38-40
 - internal data bus, 44
 - modes, 45-49
 - speed ratings, 49-63
- SSE (Streaming SIMD Extensions), 72-73
- superscalar execution, 70-71
- testing, 100
- troubleshooting, 168-170, 1085-1086
- upgrading, 148
- video processor, 676
- voltages, 98, 117
- Zilog Z-80, 33
- Professional 3DNow! technology, 73**
- program area (CDs), 591**
- programmable ROM (PROM), 320-322**
- Programmed I/O (PIO) modes, 454**
- Programmer's Guide to the AMIBIOS: Includes Descriptions of PCI, APM, and Socket Services BIOS Functions, 326***
- projectors, 724-725**
- PROM (programmable ROM), 320-322**
- proprietary-design motherboards, 194**
- proprietary power supply standards, 919**
- proprietary radio frequency input devices, 834**
- ProtectDisc, 652**
- protective coating (CDs), 588**
- protocols, 902-903. *See also specific protocols***
 - definition of, 853
 - error-correction protocols, 855-856
 - full-duplex protocols, 855
 - half-duplex protocols, 855
 - overview, 870-871
- PS/2 Y adapter, 1059**
- PS3 form factor, 924**
- PS_ON signal, 916, 934**
- PSB (processor side bus). *See buses***
- pseudo-open drain, 679**
- PSK (phase-shift keying), 855**
- PTP (parallel track path), 617**
- pulse code modulation (PCM), 855**
- pure mechanical keyswitches, 805-806**
- PWR_OK signal, 916-917**
- PXE Boot to LAN setting (Boot menu), 364**

Q

- QAM (quadrature amplitude modulation), 855**
- QuantiSpeed (Athlon XP), 138**
- Quantum hardcards, 436**
- quartz crystals, 149-150**
- Quick Format option, 578**
- Quick Power On Self Test feature (BIOS Setup), 366**
- QuickConnect standard, 859**
- QuickStop response (TrackPoint), 831**
- QuickTime Pro, 728**
- quiet boots, 329**

R

- RAB (Raid Advisory Board), 485**
- Radeon IGP chipsets, 247-249**
- radio frequency input devices, 834**
- radio frequency interference (RFI), 414, 1076**
- RAID (redundant array of independent disks), 327, 485-488**
- Raid Advisory Board (RAB), 485**
- rails (voltage), 914-915**
- RAM (random access memory)**
 - banks, 402, 412-413
 - BEDO RAM (burst extended data out RAM), 385
 - buffer underruns, 661-662
 - buying tips, 421-422
 - cache, 1002
 - bus snooping, 69
 - cache controllers, 69
 - definition of, 63-64, 380
 - direct-mapped cache, 68
 - four-way set associative cache, 68
 - fully associative mapped cache, 68
 - hard disk drive cache programs, 552
 - hit ratio, 380
 - Level 1, 64-66, 380

- Level 2, 66, 380
- Level 3, 66, 381
- nonblocking cache, 69
- overview, 379
- Pentium-MMX improvements, 71
- performance and design, 67-68
- set associative cache, 68
- speed, 69
- TLB (translation lookaside buffer), 69
- write-back cache, 427
- write-through cache, 69
- CMOS RAM
 - addresses, 337-339
 - backing up, 330-331
 - configuring with BIOS Setup. *See* Setup program (BIOS)
 - definition of, 316-317
 - diagnostic status byte codes, 339-340
 - motherboard CMOS RAM addresses, 259
- compared to ROM (read-only memory), 377
- compared to storage, 376
- conventional memory
 - barrier, 432
- DDR SDRAM (double data rate SDRAM), 388-389, 1003
- DDR2 SDRAM, 390-393
- DDR3 SDRAM, 392-393
- definition of, 29, 375
- determining module
 - size/features, 409-412
- DIMMs (dual inline memory modules), 397, 1002
 - buffered, 406
 - buying tips, 421-422
 - capacities, 401-402
 - DDR DIMM, 399, 407
 - DDR2 DIMM, 400, 407
 - DDR3 DIMM, 400, 408
 - SDR DIMMs, 406-407
 - SDRAM DIMM, 399
 - SPD (serial presence detect), 406
 - unbuffered, 407
- DIP (dual inline package) chips, 397
- DMA (direct memory access) channels, 300
 - 8-bit ISA, 300
 - 16-bit ISA, 300-301
 - CD/DVD drives, 658
- double-sided memory modules, 397
- DRAM (dynamic RAM), 377-380
- dual-channel memory, 413
- ECC (error correcting code), 418-419
- EDO RAM (extended data out RAM), 384-385
- flash memory, 557-559
 - capacities, 565-566
 - CompactFlash, 559-560
 - comparison of, 564-566
 - MMC (MultiMediaCard), 560
 - NAND (Not AND), 558
 - NOR (Not OR), 558
 - PC Card, 561
 - physical size, 559
 - reading, 566-568
 - SD (SecureDigital), 560
 - SmartMedia, 560
 - Sony Memory Stick, 560
 - Sony Memory Stick Pro, 561
 - SSD (solid-state drive), 561-564
 - USB flash drives, 564
 - xD-Picture Card, 561
- FPO DRAM (Fast Page Mode DRAM), 383-384
- hard fails, 414
- HMA (high memory area), 47
- installation, 423-424, 1014-1015
- layout, 376
- logical mapping, 376
- logical memory layout, 432-434
- maximum installable memory, 396
- MMU (memory management unit), 103
- narrow-channel systems, 394
- parity checking, 415-418
- RDRAM (Rambus DRAM), 393-396
- registered modules, 402-404
- RIMMs (Rambus inline memory modules), 394, 398
 - buying tips, 422
 - capacities, 402
 - installation, 409
 - keying options, 408
- RTC/NVRAM batteries
 - modern CMOS batteries, 993-995
 - obsolete/unique CMOS batteries, 995
 - troubleshooting, 996
- SDRAM (synchronous DRAM), 385-387
- SIMMs (single inline memory modules), 397
 - buying tips, 422
 - capacities, 401
 - fretting, 406
 - installation, 424
 - presence detect pin configurations, 404-406
 - typical 30-pin SIMM, 398
 - typical 72-pin SIMM, 399
- single-sided memory modules, 397
- soft errors, 414-415
- speed
 - clock speeds, 382
 - cycle times, 382
 - GHz (gigahertz), 381
 - interleaving, 384
 - MHz (megahertz), 381-382
 - module speeds, 413
 - nanoseconds, 381
 - processor bus speeds, 383
- SRAM (static RAM)
 - cache hit ratio, 380
 - compared to DRAM, 379-380
 - Level 1 cache, 380
 - Level 2 cache, 380
 - Level 3 cache, 381
 - overview, 379
- System Management Memory, 107
- troubleshooting, 425-426, 1088-1090
 - error messages, 427
 - memory defect isolation procedures, 429-431

- step-by-step procedure, 427-429
- with diagnostics, 426
- with module testers, 426
- with POST (Power On Self Test), 426
- Ultra-DMA, 658
- unbuffered modules, 402
- upgrading
 - to higher-capacity modules, 422
 - upgrade options and strategies, 419-420
- video RAM, 677-678
 - DDR SDRAM, 678
 - GDDR2 SDRAM, 678
 - GDDR3 SDRAM, 678-679
 - GDDR4 SDRAM, 679
 - GDDR5 SDRAM, 679
 - RAM calculations, 679-680
 - SGRAM, 678
 - speed, 679
 - video memory bus width, 680
 - VRAM, 678
 - WRAM, 678
- volatile storage, 376
- wide-channel systems, 394
- RAMAC (Random Access Method of Accounting and Control) drives, 489**
- Rambus DRAM (RDRAM), 393-396**
- Rambus inline memory modules. *See* RIMMs**
- RAMdisk, 561-562**
- random access memory. *See* RAM**
- Ranish Partition Manager, 528**
- Rapid BIOS Boot (RBB), 328**
- rasterization, 701**
- rasters, 722**
- Ratio Actual Value setting (BIOS Maintenance menu), 344**
- Raytek, 985**
 - MiniTemp thermometers, 1067
- RBB (Rapid BIOS Boot), 328**
- RDRAM (Rambus DRAM), 393-396**
- reactive power, 968**
- read errors (CDs), 595-596**
- Read Multiple command (ATA), 464**
- read-only memory. *See* ROM BIOS**
- read process, 493, 567**
- read/write heads, 491, 532-534**
 - ferrite, 494
 - for floppy drives, 571-573
 - GMR (giant magneto-resistive), 497-498
 - MIG (Metal-In-Gap), 494-495
 - MR (magneto-resistive), 495-496
 - overview, 493-494
 - PMR (perpendicular magnetic recording), 509-511
 - TF (thin film), 495
- real mode, 45**
- real-time clock/nonvolatile memory. *See* RTC/NVRAM**
- rear out sound card connectors, 743**
- receptacle testers, 1064-1065**
- recordable DVD standards, 620**
- recording**
 - CDs, 601, 661-662
 - buffer underruns, 661-662
 - recording software, 660
 - floppy drives, 573-574
 - multisession recording (CDs), 632-633
 - DAO (Disc-at-Once) recording, 633
 - packet writing, 633-635
 - Track-at-Once, 633
 - recording media, 530
 - AFC (antiferromagnetically coupled), 532
 - oxide, 531
 - thin-film, 531
 - sound sampling, 749
 - standard recording, 525
 - ZBR (zoned-bit recording), 525-527
- Recording Review, 748**
- recovery**
 - of flash BIOS, 334-337
 - System Restore, 1068
- Red Book (CD-DA) format, 631**
- Reduced Instruction Set Computer (RISC) chips, 71, 108, 802**
- redundant array of independent disks (RAID), 327, 485-488**
- refresh rates, 715-716, 721-722**
- region codes used by Blu-ray disc, 651**
- region-free DVD players, 651**
- regional playback control (RPC), 650-651**
- registered memory modules, 402-404**
- regulators (voltage), 915**
- reinstalling components, 1078**
- reliability**
 - of ATA (AT Attachment), 436
 - of hard drives
 - MTBF (mean time between failures), 553
 - PFA (Predictive Failure Analysis), 554
 - S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring, Analysis, and Reporting Technology), 553-555
- remarking processors, 82**
- remote power switch connectors. *See* power switch connectors**
- removable-media drives**
 - flash memory, 557
 - floppy drives
 - 1.2MB 5 1/4-inch, 571
 - 1.44MB 3 1/2-inch, 570-571
 - 2.88MB 3 1/2-inch, 571
 - 360KB 5 1/4-inch, 571
 - 720KB 3 1/2-inch, 571
 - capacity, 577
 - controller cables, 575-577
 - controllers, 574
 - cylinders, 573
 - Disk Change signal, 578-579
 - disk formats, 577
 - floppy disk care and handling, 581-582
 - floppy disk media
 - specifications, 579-581
 - formatted parameters, 569-570
 - formatting, 578
 - head actuator mechanisms, 573
 - history of, 569
 - interfaces, 571

- power and data connectors, 574-575
- read/write heads, 571-573
- sectors, 577
- tracks, 577
- tunnel erasure, 573-574
- magnetic disk media, 557
- magnetic tape media, 558
- magneto-optical drives, 584
- overview, 557
- tape drives, 582-583
- removing video adapters, 1027**
- rendering images**
 - dual-GPU scene rendering
 - ATI CrossFire/CrossFire X, 707-708
 - NVIDIA SLI, 706-707
 - overview, 701, 704
- repair. *See* troubleshooting**
- Repeat Delay parameter (Windows keyboards), 812**
- Repeat Rate parameter (Windows keyboards), 812**
- repeaters, wireless, 899**
- replacing components**
 - batteries, 996
 - bootstrap approach, 1079-1080
 - compared to reinstalling components, 1078
 - known-good spare technique, 1078-1079
 - power supply, 986-987
 - video adapters, 1027
- Report No FDD for feature (BIOS Setup), 367**
- reprogrammable microcode, 100**
- Reset Intel AMT to default factory settings (BIOS Maintenance menu), 344**
- resistive power, 968**
- resolution of monitors, 709-710**
- resource conflicts**
 - PnP (Plug and Play), 309-310
 - sound cards, 756
 - system-configuration templates, 306, 308
- resource sharing, 912**
- resources. *See* system resources**
- restore points, 1068**
- Resuming from disk, Press TAB to show POST screen (error message), 1039**
- reverse-engineering software, 21-22**
- RF (radio frequency) input devices, 834**
- RFI (radio-frequency interference), 414, 1076**
- RG-58 cable (Thinnet), 882**
- RIMMs (Rambus inline memory modules), 394, 398**
 - buying tips, 422
 - capacities, 402
 - installation, 409
 - keying options, 408
- ring topology, 891-892**
- ripping CDs, 647-648**
- ripple (power supply), 968**
- RISC (Reduced Instruction Set Computer), 71, 108, 802**
- RJ-45 connectors, 881**
- RLL (Run Length Limited), 492, 502-504**
- Roberts, Ed, 13**
- Rock Ridge file system, 646**
- Rock Ridge Interchange Protocol (RRIP), 646**
- ROM BIOS**
 - ATA drive capacity limitations, 468-470
 - backing up, 330
 - BIOS dates, 329-330
 - BIOS ID strings, 326
 - boot ROM, 328
 - bootstrap loader, 318
 - capacity limitations, 546-548
 - choosing, 1002
 - CMOS RAM
 - addresses, 337-339
 - backing up, 330-331
 - configuring with BIOS Setup. *See* Setup program (BIOS)
 - definition of, 316-317
 - diagnostic status byte codes, 339-340
 - compared to RAM (random access memory), 377
 - definition of, 313
 - EEPROM (electronically erasable programmable ROM), 323-324
 - EPROM (erasable programmable ROM), 322-323
 - error messages
 - AMI BIOS messages, 371-372
 - Award BIOS messages, 372
 - Compaq BIOS messages, 372
 - IBM BIOS messages, 370-371
 - MBR boot error messages, 372-374
 - overview, 369-370
 - Phoenix BIOS messages, 372
 - firmware, 314
 - flash ROM, upgrading, 323-324, 331-332
 - emergency flash ROM recovery, 334-337
 - Windows executable upgrades, 332
 - with automated bootable media images, 332-333
 - with user-created bootable media, 333-334
 - write protection, 331
 - hardware/software, 318-319, 327-328
 - IPL (initial program load) ROM, 328
 - manufacturers
 - AMI (American Megatrends, Inc.), 325-326
 - MR (Microid Research), 327
 - OEMs (original equipment manufacturers), 325
 - overview, 324-325
 - Phoenix, 326-327
 - Mask ROM, 320
 - motherboards, 318
 - non-PC ROM upgrades, 324
 - overview, 313-317, 377
 - paragraphs, 319
 - PnP (Plug and Play), 309-310
 - ACPI (Advanced Configuration and Power Interface), 368-369
 - device IDs, 367
 - POST (power on self test), 317
 - preboot environment, 340-342
 - PROM (programmable ROM), 320-322
 - RBB (Rapid BIOS Boot), 328

RTC/NVRAM (real-time clock/nonvolatile memory) chips, 316

Setup program, 317

- accessing, 342
- additional setup features, 365-367
- Boot Configuration menu, 348
- Boot menu, 363-365
- Chipset Configuration menu, 348-350
- Drive Configuration menu, 352-355
- Event Log Configuration menu, 356
- Exit menu, 365
- Fan Control Configuration menu, 359
- Floppy Configuration menu, 355-356
- hardware monitoring display, 359
- main menu, 344-345
- Maintenance menu, 343-344
- Memory Configuration menu, 347-348
- overview, 342-343
- PCI Configuration menu, 346
- PCI Express Configuration menu, 346-347
- Peripheral Configuration menu, 350-352
- Power menu, 361-363
- running, 1029-1030
- Security menu, 360-361
- USB Configuration menu, 358-359
- Video Configuration menu, 357

shadowing, 320

upgrading

- advantages of, 328
- BIOS versions, 329
- CMOS RAM addresses, 337-339
- CMOS RAM backups, 330-331
- CMOS RAM diagnostic status byte codes, 339-340

- flash ROM, 331-337
- keyboard controller chips, 331
- obtaining updates, 328
- year-2000 compliance, 340
- versions, 329
- video BIOS, 675-676

ROM Shadowing feature (BIOS Setup), 367

root hubs, 767

rotary voice-coil actuators, 536

routers, 861-862, 899

RPC (regional playback control), 650-651

RRIP (Rock Ridge Interchange Protocol), 646

RTC/NVRAM batteries

- modern CMOS batteries, 993-995
- obsolete/unique CMOS batteries, 995
- troubleshooting, 996

rubber dome keyswitches, 807

Run Length Limited (RLL), 492, 502-504

Rutledge, Joseph, 829

S

S-100 bus, 14

S-video connectors, 728

S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring, Analysis, and Reporting Technology), 441, 553-555

S.M.A.R.T. setting (Drive Configuration menu), 354

S3 (Suspend To RAM) state, 974

S4 (Hibernate) state, 975

SA-CD (Super Audio CD), 637-638

Safe Removal settings (drives), 789-790

SafeAudio, 649

safety. *See* security

SAL (Soft Adjacent Layer) structure, 496

sampling, 593-594, 749

SanDisk Corporation CompactFlash, 559-560

Sandra, 412

SASI (Shugart Associates System Interface), 569

SATA (Serial ATA)

- 8B/10B encoding, 458
- AHCI (Advanced Host Controller Interface), 461-462
- backward compatibility, 456
- BIOS setup, 460-461
- CD/DVD drive interfaces, 659
- data connector pinouts, 460
- definition of, 435
- differential NRZ (Non Return to Zero), 458
- host adapters, 459
- overview, 456
- power connector pinouts, 460
- power connectors, 960-961
- Serial ATA International Organization, 438, 457
- signal and power connectors, 459
- transfer modes, 457-458, 462-463

satellite broadband

- HughesNet, 846-847
- overview, 846
- performance issues, 848
- StarBand, 848
- WildBlue, 847

satellite speakers, 761

Save Custom Defaults command (BIOS Exit menu), 365

scalable link interface (SLI), 961-963

scan codes (keyboards), 813-814

scan conversion, 701

scan rates, 715-716, 721-722

Scan User Flash Area setting (Boot menu), 364

scan-line interfacing (SLI), 706

Scarlet Book standard (SA-CD), 637-638

SCAT (Single Chip AT) chipsets, 199

scratchy sound, troubleshooting, 758-759

screen flicker, 722

screwdrivers, 1057-1058, 1066

scroll wheels (mouse), 828

SCSI (Small Computer Systems Interface), 328

- SD (SecureDigital), 560
- SD (Super Density) disks, 608
- SDR (single data rate) DIMMs, 406-407
- SDRAM (synchronous DRAM), 385-387, 399-401, 1003
- SDRAM CAS# Latency setting (Memory Configuration menu), 347
- SDRAM Frequency setting (Memory Configuration menu), 347
- SDRAM RAS Act. To Pre. setting (Memory Configuration menu), 347
- SDRAM RAS# Precharge setting (Memory Configuration menu), 347
- SDRAM RAS# to CAS# delay setting (Memory Configuration menu), 348
- SDRAM Timing Control setting (Memory Configuration menu), 348
- SDSL (Symmetrical DSL), 843
- sealing CD/DVD drives, 660
- SeaSonic, 987
- SEC (Single Edge Contact) packaging, 84, 117-119
- SEC-DED (single-bit error-correction double-bit error detection), 418
- SECAM (Sequential Couleur Avec Memoire), 698
- SECC2 (Single Edge Contact Cartridge 2) package, 85, 122
- Second SATA Master setting (Drive Configuration menu), 354
- second-generation (286) processors, 102-103
- second-generation Pentium processors, 110-112
- second-party memory modules, 421
- secondary cache. *See* Level 2 cache
- Secondary IDE Master setting (Drive Configuration menu), 354
- Secondary IDE Slave setting (Drive Configuration menu), 354
- Secondary master hard disk fail (error message), 1039
- Secondary SATA Controller setting (Peripheral Configuration menu), 351
- Secondary slave hard disk fail (error message), 1039
- Secondary Video Adapter setting (Video Configuration menu), 357
- sector addressing
 - CHS (cylinder head sector)
 - 2.1GB barrier, 477
 - 4.2GB barrier, 477-478
 - 8.4GB barrier, 481-482
 - 528MB barrier, 472-474
 - BIOS commands versus ATA commands, 472
 - CHS bit-shift translation, 474-476
 - CHS/LBA conversions, 471
 - compared to LBA (logical block address), 470-471
 - LBA (logical block address)
 - 137GB barrier and beyond, 482-484
 - BIOS commands versus ATA commands, 472
 - CHS/LBA conversions, 471
 - compared to CHS (cylinder head sector), 470-471
 - LBA-assist translation, 478-481
 - prefixes for decimal/binary multiples, 467-468
- SECTOR NUMBER sector data, 523
- sectors, 518, 521, 593. *See also* tracks
 - addressing. *See* sector addressing
 - data bytes, 522
 - definition of, 577
 - DVDs, 613-614
 - fields
 - ADDRESS MARK, 523
 - CRC, 523-524
 - CYLINDER NUMBER, 523
 - DATA, 523-524
 - DATA SYNC VFO LOCK, 523
 - HEAD NUMBER, 523
 - ID VFO LOCK, 523
 - INTER-RECORD GAP, 523-524
 - POST INDEX GAP, 523-524
 - PRE-INDEX GAP, 523-524
 - SECTOR NUMBER, 523
 - SYNC BYTE, 523
 - WRITE TURN-OFF GAP, 523
 - WRITE TURN-ON GAP, 523-524
 - gaps in, 522
 - headers/trailers, 522
 - No-ID recording, 522
 - No-ID sector formatting, 522
 - numbering, 521
 - translation, 551
 - typical track/sector format, 523
 - usable space, 522-523
- SecureCore BIOS, 326-327**
- SecureDigital (SD), 560**
- security**
 - ATA (AT Attachment)
 - HPAs (host protected areas), 465-466
 - Security Mode, 464-465
 - BIOS Setup settings, 360-361
 - CD copy protection, 596, 649
 - DRM (digital rights management), 649-650
 - DSL (digital subscriber line), 843
 - DVD copy protection
 - CSS (content scramble system), 651-652
 - ProtectDisc, 652
 - region codes used by Blu-ray disc, 651
 - RPC (regional playback control), 650-651
 - floppy disks, 580
 - networks, 912
 - of Internet connections
 - overview, 860
 - routers, 861-862
 - service interruptions, 860-861
 - shared connections, 861
 - passwords, 360

- power-protection systems
 - backup power, 990
 - line conditioners, 990
 - overview, 987-989
 - phone line surge protectors, 989-990
 - surge protectors, 989
- viruses, CIH, 331
- war driving, 899
- WEP (wired equivalent privacy), 900
- Wi-Fi (Wireless Fidelity), 899-901
- WPA (Wi-Fi Protected Access), 901
- Security menu (BIOS Setup), 360-361**
- Security Option setting (Security menu), 361**
- seek times, 515, 551**
- self-cleaning lenses (CD/DVD drives), 660**
- Self-Monitoring, Analysis, and Reporting Technology (S.M.A.R.T.), 441, 553-555**
- Selker, Ted, 829**
- semiproprietary LPX motherboards, 175**
- Sempron processors, 143-144**
- Sequential Couleur Avec Memoire (SECAM), 698**
- Serial ATA International Organization, 438, 457**
- Serial ATA. *See* SATA**
- serial mouse, 825**
- Serial Port setting (Peripheral Configuration menu), 352**
- serial ports, 765-766**
 - 9-pin serial port connectors, 794
 - 9-pin-to-25-pin serial port connectors, 794
 - 25-pin serial port connectors, 794
 - configuration, 795
 - locations, 791-795
 - overview, 791
 - Super I/O chips, 258
- UART (Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter) chips, 795**
- serial presence detect (SPD), 406**
- Series A/B connectors (USB), 772**
- SERs (soft error rates), 414**
- servo-controlled systems, 536**
- servo mechanisms, 537-540**
 - dedicated servo, 540
 - disk sweep, 538
 - embedded servo, 539-540
 - gray code, 537
 - servowriters, 537
 - thermal recalibration, 538
 - wedge servo, 539
- servowriters, 537**
- set associative cache, 68**
- SET MAX ADDRESS command (ATA), 466**
- Set Supervisor Password setting (Security menu), 361**
- Set User Password setting (Security menu), 361**
- setup passwords, 360**
- Setup program (BIOS), 317**
 - accessing, 342
 - additional setup features, 365-367
 - Boot Configuration menu, 348
 - Boot menu, 363-365
 - Chipset Configuration menu, 348-350
 - Drive Configuration menu, 352-355
 - Event Log Configuration menu, 356
 - Exit menu, 365
 - Fan Control Configuration menu, 359
 - Floppy Configuration menu, 355-356
 - hardware monitoring display, 359
 - main menu, 344-345
 - Maintenance menu, 343-344
 - Memory Configuration menu, 347-348
 - overview, 342-343
 - PCI Configuration menu, 346
 - PCI Express Configuration menu, 346-347
 - Peripheral Configuration menu, 350-352
- Power menu, 361-363**
- running, 1029-1030**
- Security menu, 360-361**
- USB Configuration menu, 358-359**
- Video Configuration menu, 357**
- seventh-generation processors**
 - chipsets**
 - ATI chipsets, 233, 236
 - Intel 3x series, 223-226
 - Intel 4x series, 224-226
 - Intel 5x series, 226-229
 - Intel 915, 220-221
 - Intel 925X, 221
 - Intel 945 Express, 221
 - Intel 955X, 222
 - Intel 96x series, 222-223
 - Intel 975X, 222
 - Intel chipsets reference tables, 214-220
 - SiS chipset reference tables, 229-232
 - ULi chipset reference tables, 232-234
 - VIA chipset reference tables, 236-238
 - VIA Modular Architecture Platforms (V-MAP), 238
 - Pentium 4, 124-128
 - Pentium 4 Extreme Edition, 127
- SFX power supply, 922-926**
- SFX12V power supply, 922-926**
- SGL OpenGL, 705**
- SGRAM (Synchronous Graphics RAM), 678**
- shading, 701**
 - flat shading, 699
 - Gouraud shading, 699
 - vertex and pixel shading, 703
- shadow masks (CRT), 721**
- shadowed ROM (read-only memory), 320**
- Shannon's Law, 857**
- Shannon, Claude, 857**
- sharing**
 - Internet connections, 861-862, 912
 - interrupts, 296
 - resources, 912

- shielded twisted pair (STP)
 - cables, 883-884
- Shockley, William, 11
- Shugart Associates, 516-517
- Shugart Associates System Interface (SASI), 569
- Shugart, Alan, 516, 569
- shutdown, troubleshooting, 1082
- signal-to-noise ratio (SNR), 749
- signals
 - Disk Change, 578-579
 - keyboard connector signals, 815
 - PATA (Parallel ATA) signals, 450-451
 - Power_Good, 916-917
 - PS_ON, 916, 934
 - signal boosters, 899
 - signal skew, 766
- Silent Boot setting (Boot menu), 364
- silicon, 77
- Silicon Image PanelLink, 688
- silicon on insulator (SOI), 79
- silicon transistors, 13
- SIMD (single instruction multiple data), 113
- SIMMs (single inline memory modules), 397
 - buying tips, 422
 - capacities, 401
 - fretting, 406
 - installation, 424
 - presence detect pin configurations, 404-406
 - typical 30-pin SIMM, 398
 - typical 72-pin SIMM, 399
- single-bit error-correction
 - double-bit error detection (SEC-DED), 418
- Single Chip AT (SCAT)
 - chipsets, 199
- single data rate DIMMs. *See* SDR DIMMs
- Single-Density encoding, 502
- single edge contact (SEC)
 - packaging, 84, 117-119
- single edge contact cartridge 2 (SECC2) packaging, 85, 122
- single edge processor (SEP)
 - packaging, 84
- single-gap heads, 496
- single inline memory modules. *See* SIMMs
- single instruction multiple data (SIMD), 113
- single-sided memory
 - modules, 397
- singleword DMA (direct memory access), 455
- SiS (Silicon Integrated Systems) chipsets
 - Athlon/Duron chipset reference tables, 242-244
 - MuTIOL architecture, 244
 - Pentium 4/Pentium D chipset reference tables, 229-232
 - SiS755/755FX, 255
 - SiS756, 256
 - SiS760/760GX, 256-257
 - SiS761/761GX, 257
- SiSoftware Sandra, 412
- sixth-generation processors
 - Celeron, 114-115, 123-124
 - chipset reference tables, 209-212
 - Pentium II, 114-117
 - cache, 121
 - DIB (Dual Independent Bus), 120
 - die sizes, 119
 - iCOMP 2.0 Index rating, 120
 - MMX technology, 120
 - power usage, 120
 - SEC (Single Edge Contact) packaging, 117-119
 - specifications, 120
 - speeds, 119-120
 - transistors, 119
 - Pentium II, 73-74
 - Pentium III, 114-115, 121-122
 - Pentium-compatible
 - AMD Athlon, 137-138
 - AMD Athlon MP, 139-140
 - AMD Athlon XP, 138-139
 - AMD Duron, 138
 - AMD-K6, 73, 136
 - Netgen Nx586, 135-136
 - Sempron, 143-144
 - Pentium Pro, 114-115
 - cache, 115
- DIB (Dual Independent Bus), 115
- Dual Cavity PGA
 - packaging, 115
- dynamic execution, 73-74
- integrated L2 cache, 117
- MCM (multichip module), 115
- specifications, 115
- speeds, 116
- transistors, 115
- VID (voltage identification) pins, 117
- Sixth SATA Master setting (Drive Configuration menu), 354
- size
 - of flash memory devices, 559
 - of hard disk drive platters, 530
 - of video monitors, 708
- skins (keyboard), 820
- slave drives (ATA), 451
- sleep feature for speakers, 761
- SLI (scalable link interface), 961-963
- SLI (scan-line interfacing), 706
- sliders (head), 498-500
- slimline cases, 1000
- slot-key, 90
- slot load mechanism (CD/DVD drives), 660
- slots (processor), 195-198
- slotted masks (CRT), 721
- SmartMedia, 560
- SMBIOS (System Management), 356
- SMI (System Management Interrupt), 105-107
- SMM (System Management Mode), 69-70, 107
- snooping (bus), 69
- SNR (signal-to-noise ratio), 749
- sockets
 - LIF (low insertion force), 88
 - Socket 370 (PGA-370), 89-91
 - Socket 423, 91
 - Socket 478, 91
 - Socket 754, 95
 - Socket 939, 95
 - Socket 940, 96
 - Socket A (Socket 462), 94-95

- Socket AM2, 96-98
 - Socket AM2+, 96-98
 - Socket AM3, 97-98
 - Socket F (1207FX), 98
 - Socket LGA1156, 92-93
 - Socket LGA1366, 93-94
 - Socket LGA775, 91-92
 - specifications, 86-88
 - ZIF (zero insertion force), 83, 88
 - sockets (processor), 195-198**
 - Soft Adjacent Layer (SAL) structure, 496**
 - soft error rates (SERs), 414**
 - soft errors, 378, 414-415**
 - Soft Power, 916, 922**
 - software. *See also specific software***
 - acceleration, 704
 - copyright protection, 21
 - industry control of, 20-23
 - optimization, 704
 - reverse-engineering, 21-22
 - software resources, 1007-1008
 - troubleshooting, 1081
 - SOI (silicon on insulator), 79**
 - solid state floppy disk card (SSFDC), 560**
 - solid-state drive. *See* SSD**
 - Sony**
 - 3.5-inch half-height drives, 517
 - CD-ROM design and development, 586-587
 - DRM (digital rights management), 649
 - Memory Stick, 560
 - Sony/Philips Digital Interface (SPDIF) in/out sound card connectors, 744
 - sound. *See* audio**
 - Sound Blaster, 740**
 - Sound Blaster Pro, 740**
 - sound cards**
 - AdLib, 739
 - choosing, 1006
 - connectors, 742-744
 - aux in, 744
 - CD SPDIF in/out, 744
 - line in sound card connectors, 743
 - line out sound card connectors, 743
 - MIDI in/out, 744
 - mono in sound card connectors, 743
 - optical SPDIF in/out, 744
 - rear out sound card connectors, 743
 - SPDIF in/out, 744
 - TAD (Telephone Answering Device) in, 744
 - data compression, 746-747
 - definition of, 29
 - DirectX, 740
 - drivers, 747
 - DSPs (digital signal processors), 747
 - frequency response, 749
 - history of, 739
 - installing
 - expansion slot selection, 753-754
 - speaker connections, 754-755
 - stereo system connections, 755
 - integrated audio chipsets, 750
 - legacy audio support, 740-741
 - MIDI support features, 746
 - monophonic/stereophonic, 746
 - resource conflicts, 756
 - sampling, 749
 - SNR (signal-to-noise ratio), 749
 - Sound Blaster, 740
 - Sound Blaster Pro, 740
 - sound production features, 747-748
 - sound properties, 748
 - total harmonic distortion, 749
 - troubleshooting, 755
 - advanced features, 759
 - Chipset Setup options, 759-760
 - low volume, 757-758
 - no sound, 756-757
 - problems playing specific file formats, 758
 - resource conflicts, 756
 - scratchy sound, 758-759
 - startup problems, 759
 - USB-based audio processors, 745
 - volume control, 745-746
- South Bridge chipsets, 202-204. *See also specific chipsets***
 - SPD (serial presence detect), 406**
 - SPDIF (Sony/Philips Digital Interface) in/out sound card connectors, 744**
 - speakers**
 - AC adapters, 761
 - amplification, 760
 - connecting, 754-755
 - connectors, 267
 - DBB (dynamic bass boost), 761
 - frequency response, 760
 - interference, 762
 - magnetic shielding, 760
 - overview, 760
 - satellite speakers, 761
 - sleep feature, 761
 - surround sound, 762-763
 - total harmonic distortion, 760
 - troubleshooting, 758
 - volume control, 761
 - watts, 761
 - speculative execution, 73-74**
 - speed**
 - 56Kbps modems, 858
 - broadband technology, 850
 - of cache, 69
 - of CD drives
 - access times, 658
 - buffers/cache, 658
 - CAV (constant angular velocity) technology, 653
 - CLV (constant linear velocity) technology, 653
 - data transfer rates, 652-653
 - DMA and Ultra-DMA, 658
 - table of CD-ROM drive speeds and transfer rates, 654-655
 - of DVD drives, 656-658
 - of hard drives
 - access times, 551
 - average seek times, 551
 - cache programs, 552
 - interleave, 552
 - latency, 551
 - transfer rates, 548-550
 - of IEEE 1394, 785-788

- memory speed
 - clock speeds, 382
 - cycle times, 382
 - DDR SDRAM (double data rate SDRAM), 388-389
 - DDR2 SDRAM, 390
 - DDR3 SDRAM, 392-393
 - GHz (gigahertz), 381
 - interleaving, 384
 - MHz (megahertz), 381-382
 - module speeds, 413
 - nanoseconds, 381
 - processor bus speeds, 383
 - RDRAM (Rambus DRAM), 395
 - SDRAM (synchronous DRAM), 387
 - of NICs (network interface cards), 880
 - overclocking, 148-149
 - bus speeds and multipliers, 155
 - CPU voltage settings, 156-157
 - modern PC clocks, 151-152
 - pitfalls, 155-156
 - quartz crystals, 149-150
 - tips and guidelines, 153-154
 - of processor buses, 278
 - of processors, 49-51
 - Am5x86(TM)-P75 processor, 108
 - iCOMP 2.0 index ratings, 52
 - number of pipelines per CPU, 51
 - Pentium II, 119-120
 - Pentium III, 122
 - Pentium Pro, 116
 - wait states, 50
 - SYSmark 2004 scores, 53-55
 - SYSmark 2004 SE scores, 55-57
 - SYSmark 2007 preview scores, 57-63
 - speed locking, 344
 - speed ratings, 603of USB, 785-788
 - video RAM, 679
- SpeedFan, 1048**
- SPGA (staggered pin grid array, 83**
- spills on keyboards, cleaning, 820**
- spin-coating process (CD-R), 600**
- spin rates (hard drives), 519**
- spin-valve heads, 497-498**
- spindle motors, 543-544**
- Spindle Synchronization (SPSYNC) signals, 451**
- Spitfire. See Duron chipsets**
- splash screens, 329**
- SPPs (system platform processors), 245**
- SPS (standby power supply), 990-991**
- SPSYNC (Spindle Synchronization) signals, 451**
- sputtered thin-film media, 531**
- sputtering, 494, 531**
- SRAM (static RAM). See also cache**
- cache hit ratio, 380
 - compared to DRAM, 379-380
 - Level 1 cache, 380
 - Level 2 cache, 380
 - Level 3 cache, 381
 - overview, 379
- SSD (solid-state drive)**
- definition of, 561
 - physical SSDs, 562-564
 - virtual SSD (RAMdisk), 561-562
 - with Windows 7, 563
- SSE (Streaming SIMD Extensions), 72-73**
- SSFDC (solid state floppy disk card), 560**
- SSIDs, 900**
- Stabilant 22a, 806, 1070**
- stackable hubs, 895**
- stackable switches, 895**
- staggered pin grid array (SPGA), 83**
- standard parallel ports, 798**
- standard recording, 525**
- standby power supply, 990-991**
- Standby state (APM), 976**
- star topology, 892, 899**
- StarBand, 848**
- start bits, 791**
- start-stop communications, 851**
- startup process, troubleshooting, 759**
- Static Column memory, 383-384**
- static contrast ratio, 717**
- static discharge, 415**
- static electricity, 1075**
- static RAM. See SRAM**
- static-filled sound, troubleshooting, 758-759**
- status LEDs (broadband devices), 863**
- stencil buffering, 702**
- stepper motors, 535**
- steppers, 79**
- stereo systems, connecting to sound cards, 755**
- stereophonic sound cards. See sound cards**
- stop bits, 852**
- STOP errors, 1082**
- storage, compared to memory, 376**
- stored-program technique, 10**
- STP (shielded twisted pair) cables, 883-884**
- Streaming SIMD Extensions (SSE), 72-73**
- streams, HyperStreaming, 244**
- striping disks, 486**
- stuck keyswitches, troubleshooting, 818**
- stuck pixels (LCDs), 736**
- subcode bytes (CDs), 594-595**
- subpixels, 719**
- substrate material, 491**
- Super Audio CD (SA-CD), 637-638**
- Super Density (SD) disks, 608**
- Super I/O chips, 202, 258-259**
- Super-IPS (in-place switching), 719**
- Super South Bridge chips, 259**
- Super VGA (SVGA), 686**
- Super Video CDs, 636**
- Superchips, 324**
- superparamagnetic limit, 532**
- superscalar architecture (Pentium), 108**
- superscalar execution, 70-71**
- SuperSpeed USB (USB 3.0), 774-776**

- supertiling, 707
- Supervisor Password setting (Security menu), 361
- supervisor passwords, 360
- surge protectors, 989
- surprise removal, 788
- surround sound, 762-763
- Suspend state (APM), 976
- Suspend To RAM (S3) state, 974
- SVGA (Super VGA), 686
- swabs, 1071-1072
- Swan Floppy Drive feature (BIOS Setup), 366
- switches
 - address storing, 893
 - choosing, 909
 - compared to hubs, 893-895
 - dual-speed, 895
 - front panel AC switches, 935-937
 - front panel motherboard-controlled, 934-935
 - integral AC switches, 935
 - placement of, 896
 - ports, 895-896
 - stackable, 895
- switching power supply
 - loads, 963-964
 - apparent power, 968
 - inductive, 968
 - load regulation, 968
 - maximum load current, 967
 - minimum load current, 967
 - reactive power, 968
 - resistive, 968
 - working power, 968
 - overview, 914, 963
- Symmetrical DSL (SDSL), 843
- SYNC BYTE sector data, 523
- synchronous DRAM (SDRAM), 385-387
- Synchronous Graphics RAM (SGRAM), 678
- synthetic benchmarks, 49
- SYSMark ratings
 - 2004 scores for various processors, 53-55
 - 2004 SE scores for various processors, 55-57
 - 2007 preview scores for various processors, 57-63
- system assembly
 - cables, 1007, 1027
 - cases, 999-1000
 - cooling fans, 1007
 - cover assembly, 1027
 - documentation of physical configuration, 1011
 - ESD (electrostatic discharge) protection, 1010-1011
 - expansion cards, 1027
 - hard drives
 - choosing, 1004-1005
 - drive configuration, 1022-1023
 - drive installation, 1023-1026
 - hardware resources, 1007-1008
 - heatsinks, 1006, 1012-1013
 - input devices, 1005
 - memory modules, 1014-1015
 - miscellaneous hardware, 1007
 - motherboards
 - BIOS, 1002
 - BIOS (basic input/output system), 1002
 - cables, 1021-1022
 - chipsets, 1001-1002
 - Desktop Form Factors website, 1001
 - integrated adapters, 1004
 - memory, 1002
 - mounting in case, 1015-1019
 - overview, 1001
 - ports, 1003-1004
 - operating system installation, 1030-1031
 - overview, 997-999, 1008
 - power supply, connecting, 1019-1021
 - preparation, 1008-1009
 - processors, 1000-1001, 1012-1013
 - required tools, 1008-1009
 - software resources, 1007-1008
 - sound cards, 1006
 - troubleshooting, 1031-1032
 - video adapters, 1005-1006
 - installation, 1026-1027
 - removing, 1027
- System BIOS for IBM PC/XT/AT Computers and Compatibles, 327
- System BIOS for IBM PCs, Compatibles, and EISA Computers: The Complete Guide to ROM-Based System Software, 327
- system boot process. *See* boot process
- system-configuration templates, 306-308
- System Fan Control setting (Fan Control Configuration menu), 359
- system interface (video)
 - AGP (Accelerated Graphics Port), 682-683
 - overview, 681
 - PCIe (PCI Express), 683
- System Management (SMBIOS), 356
- System Management Interrupt (SMI), 105-107
- System Management Memory, 107
- System Management Mode (SMM), 69-70, 107
- system memory. *See* RAM (random access memory)
- system passwords, 360
- system platform processors (SPPs), 245
- system resources, 294-295
 - conflicts, 304-305
 - PnP (Plug and Play), 309-310
 - preventing, 305
 - system-configuration templates, 306-308
 - DMA (direct memory access) channels
 - 8-bit ISA, 300
 - 16-bit ISA, 300-301
 - I/O port addresses, 301
 - bus-based device port addresses, 302-304
 - chipset-based device port addresses, 302
 - motherboard-based device port addresses, 302

IRQs (interrupt request channels)
 8-bit ISA bus interrupts, 296
 16-bit ISA/EISA/MCA bus interrupts, 297-298
 Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller (APIC), 299
 conflicts, 299-300
 edge-triggered interrupt sensing, 295
 interrupt sharing, 296
 maskable interrupts, 296
 PCI interrupts, 298
 PCI IRQ Steering, 296
 resolving resource conflicts
 PnP (Plug and Play), 309-310
 sound cards, 756
 system-configuration templates, 306, 308
System Restore, 1068
system startup, 1029-1030

T

T&L (transform and lighting), 703
 T-1 connections, 849
 T-3 connections, 849
 T-buffers, 703
 tactile feedback mechanisms (pure mechanical switches), 805
 TAD (Telephone Answering Device) in connectors, 744
 tailgates, 442
 Tanisys, 1066
 TAO (Track-at-Once) recording, 633
 tape drives, 558, 582-583
 TCO2 emissions standard, 723
 TCP/IP (Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol), 903-904
 Technical Committee T13, 438
 Telephone Answering Device (TAD) in connectors, 744
 telephony connectors, 268
 temperature acclimation (hard drives), 543
 temperature probes, 1066
 temperature. *See* heating/cooling issues
 templates, system-configuration templates, 306-308
 terminal emulation, 852
 testing
 burn-in testing, 1048
 cables, 818
 manufacturing tests, 369
 monitors, 732-735
 NICs (network interface cards), 908
 power supply
 back probing, 983-985
 digital infrared thermometers, 985
 DMMs (digital multimeters), 982-985
 variable voltage transformers, 985
 processors, 82, 100
 test equipment
 DMMs (digital multimeters), 1059, 1062-1063
 electric screwdrivers, 1066
 electrical testing equipment, 1061
 logic probes, 1064
 loopback connector, 1061-1062
 memory testers, 1065-1066
 outlet testers, 1064-1065
 video adapters, 732
 tethering, 846
 texture mapping, 699-701
 textures, 701
 TF (thin film) heads, 495
 TFT (thin film transistor) arrays, 719
 TFX12V power supply, 928
 THD (total harmonic distortion), 760
 theater surround sound, 762-763
 thermal interface material (TIM), 1013
 thermal recalibration (servo mechanisms), 538
 thermal resistance, 161
 thermal shock, 972-973
 thermally advantaged chassis
 cooling fans, 163
 maximum heatsink inlet temperatures, 164
 processor ducts, 165-168
 specifications, 164-165
 thermometers
 digital infrared thermometers, 985
 infrared thermometers, 1067
 thick Ethernet coaxial cables, 882
 thickness of floppy disks, 580
 Thicknet, 882
 thin Ethernet coaxial cables, 882
 thin-film (TF) heads, 495
 thin-film media, 531
 thin-film transistor (TFT) arrays, 719
 thin form factor (TFX12V) power supply, 928
 ThinkPad UltraNav keyboards, 820
 Thinnet, 882
 Third SATA Master setting (Drive Configuration menu), 354
 third-generation (386) processors, 103-104
 386DX, 104
 386SL, 105
 386SX, 104-105
 third-party memory modules, 421
 Thomas, Thampy, 135
 threads, 77
 thumb flash memory, 557
 TIM (thermal interface material), 1013
 TimeIt utility, 786
 timeline of computer history, 5-9
 timing glitches, 415
 TLB (translation lookaside buffer), 69
 TMDs (Transition Minimized Differential Signaling), 688
 Token-Ring, 870-871, 891
 tools. *See specific tools*
 topologies
 bus topology, 891
 definition of, 890
 point-to-point topology, 899

- relationship between network types and topologies, 890
- ring topology, 891-892
- star topology, 892, 899
- torroids, 1076**
- Torx drivers, 1057**
- total harmonic distortion (THD), 749, 760**
- Total Memory setting (Memory Configuration menu), 348**
- touch pads, 832**
- tower cases, 1000**
- TPI (tracks per inch), 520**
- track following systems, 536**
- track pads, 832**
- Track-at-Once (TAO) recording, 633**
- trackballs, 821, 833**
- TrackPoint pointing device, 829-831**
- tracks, 522. *See also* sectors**
 - in CDs, 590-592
 - defined, 521
 - definition of, 577
 - densities, 520
 - in DVDs, 610-611
 - in hard drives, 518
 - tracks per inch (TPI), 520
 - typical track/sector format, 523
- trailers (sectors), 522**
- transceivers (DSL), 842**
- transfer modes (SATA), 462-463**
- transfer rates**
 - CD drives, 652-653
 - hard drives, 515, 548-550
 - PATA PIO (Programmed I/O) transfer rates, 454
 - SATA (Serial ATA) transfer rates, 457-458
- transformers, variable voltage transformers, 985**
- transient response (power supply), 967**
- transistors**
 - Graphene-based transistors, 13
 - invention of, 11
 - MOSFETs (Metal Oxide Semiconductor Field Effect Transistors), 11-12
 - Pentium II processors, 119
 - Pentium Pro processors, 115
 - silicon transistors, 13
- transition cells, 492**
- Transition Minimized Differential Signaling (TMDS), 688**
- translation**
 - CHS bit-shift translation, 474-476
 - LBA-assist translation, 478-481
- translation lookaside buffer (TLB), 69**
- Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP), 903-904**
- tray load mechanism (CD/DVD drives), 659**
- tREF, 378**
- trilinear filtering, 702**
- TRIM command, 563**
- triodes, 11**
- troubleshooting. *See also* diagnostic software; testing**
 - adapter cards, 1081, 1091
 - basic guidelines, 1077
 - boot process, 1080, 1087-1088
 - bootable CDs, 666
 - bootstrap approach, 1079-1080
 - broadband service
 - interruptions, 860-861
 - broadband signal lights, 863
 - CD/DVD drives, 1089
 - disc read failures, 663-666
 - disc write failures, 664-665
 - firmware, 668-669
 - problems burning discs with
 - Windows built-in recording, 666
 - slow drive speeds, 665
 - CMOS batteries, 996
 - DVD errors, 614-615, 1089
 - emergency flash BIOS recovery, 334-337
 - errors. *See* error messages
 - ESD (electrostatic discharge), 1010-1011
 - frozen/locked systems, 1086-1090
 - hard drives, 1087-1090
 - IRQs (interrupt request channels) conflicts, 299-300
- keyboards, 817, 1083
 - cleaning, 819-820
 - connectors, 818
 - defective cables, 818
 - keyboard disassembly, 819
 - stuck keyswitches, 818
- known-good spare technique, 1078-1079
- maintenance tools, 1056
 - 2 1/2" ATA drive cables and adapters, 1059
 - 3 1/2" drive enclosure, 1059
- cleaning materials, 1059
- data transfer cables and adapters, 1059
- DMMs (digital multimeters), 1059, 1062-1063
- electric screwdrivers, 1058, 1066
- electrical testing equipment, 1061
- ESD (electrostatic discharge) protection kits, 1060
- files, 1059
- flashlights, 1058
- hemostats, 1058
- infrared thermometers, 1067
- lithium coin cell batteries, 1060
- logic probes, 1064
- loopback connector, 1061-1062
- markers/pens, 1059
- memory testers, 1065-1066
- needle-nose pliers, 1058
- nut drivers, 1057
- nylon cable-ties, 1059
- outlet testers, 1064-1065
- parts grabbers, 1057, 1067
- PS/2 Y adapter, 1059
- safety, 1060-1061
- screwdrivers, 1057
- spare parts, 1060
- temperature probes, 1066
- Torx drivers, 1057
- tweezers, 1057
- USB/FireWire cable adapter, 1060
- vises/clamps, 1059

Windows 2000/XP bootable CD, 1059
 Windows 98/98SE or Me Startup floppy, 1059
 wire cutters, 1059
 wire strippers, 1059
 memory
 ECC (error correcting code), 418-419
 hard fails, 414
 parity checking, 415-418
 soft errors, 414-415
 microphones, 763-764
 Missing operating system error message, 1087-1088
 modems, 1082-1083
 monitors, 737, 1084-1085
 bad pixels, 736-737
 dead pixels, 736
 monitor adjustments, 735-736
 monitor repairs, 738
 monitor testing, 734-735
 stuck pixels, 736
 motherboard installation, 1090-1091
 mouse, 827-828
 POST (power on self test).
 See POST
 power supply, 979-980, 1081
 diagnostic procedures, 980
 with DMMs, 1059, 1062-1063
 inadequate cooling, 981-982
 overloaded power supply, 980-981
 processors, 168-170
 bugs, 100
 reprogrammable microcode, 100
 upgrades, 1085-1086
 RAM (random access memory), 425-426, 1088-1090
 with diagnostics, 426
 error messages, 427
 memory defect isolation procedures, 429-431
 with module testers, 426
 with POST (Power On Self Test), 426
 step-by-step procedure, 427-429

reinstallation versus replacement, 1078
 resource conflicts, 304-305
 PnP (Plug and Play), 309-310
 prevention, 305
 system-configuration templates, 306-308
 software, 1081
 sound cards, 755, 1083-1084
 advanced features, 759
 Chipset Setup options, 759-760
 low volume, 757-758
 no sound, 756-757
 one-sided sound, 757
 problems playing specific file formats, 758
 resource conflicts, 756
 scratchy sound, 758-759
 startup problems, 759
 speakers, 758
 STOP errors, 1082
 system assembly, 1031-1032
 USB (Universal Serial Bus), 1089
 video adapters, 730-732
 video cards, 1085
 video drivers, 732-733
 Windows shutdown, 1082
 wireless input devices, 836
TRS-80 Model 1 computers, 33
Trusted Platform Module setting (Peripheral Configuration menu), 352
Tualatin-ready motherboards, 90
tubes, 11
tunnel erasure, 573-574
turning off/on systems
 electrical costs, 973
 S3 (Suspend To RAM) state, 974
 S4 (Hibernate) state, 975
 thermal shock, 972-973
TV display interfaces, 698-699
tweezers, 1057
twisted-pair cables, 883
 building, 885-889
 cable distance limitations, 889-890
 Category 3 cable, 884
 Category 5 cable, 884
 Category 5e cable, 884
 Category 6 cable, 884
 Category 7 cable, 885

crossover cables, 886-887
 grounding loops, 884
 STP (shielded twisted pair), 883-884
 wiring standards, 886
two-way set associative cache, 115
Type II PC Card adapters, 567
Type setting (Drive Configuration menu), 354
Typematic Delay (Msec) feature (BIOS Setup), 366
typematic functions, 811-813
Typematic Rate feature (BIOS Setup), 366
Typematic Rate Setting feature (BIOS Setup), 366

U

u-pipes, 109
U-verse (AT&T), 845
UART (universal asynchronous receiver transmitter), 258, 795
UDF (Universal Disk Format), 634, 645-646
UDMA (Ultra-DMA), 441-444
Udpixel, 737
UHA (Ultra High Aperture), 719
UL (Underwriters Laboratories)
 power supply safety certifications, 969
 surge protector standards, 989
ULi Electronics, Pentium 4
 chipset reference tables, 232-234
Ultimate Boot CD, 464, 1048
Ultra High Aperture (UHA), 719
Ultra-DMA, 456, 658
UMA (unified memory architecture), 673
unbuffered DIMMs (dual inline memory modules), 407
unbuffered memory modules, 402
Underwriters Laboratories.
 See UL
unified memory architecture (UMA), 673

- uninterruptible power supply (UPS), 991-992
- UNIVAC (Universal Automatic Computer), 10
- universal asynchronous receiver transmitter (UART), 258, 795
- Universal Automatic Computer (UNIVAC), 10
- Universal Disk Format (UDF), 634, 645-646
- universal power supplies, 966
- Universal Serial Bus. *See* USB
- Unlock Intel(R) QST setting (Fan Control Configuration menu), 359
- unmanaged hubs, 893
- unshielded twisted-pair cables. *See* UTP cables
- updating
 - CD/DVD firmware, 668-669
 - processor microcode, 100
- upgrading
 - processors, 148
 - benchmarks, 49
 - DX2/OverDrive processors, 107
 - RAM (random access memory)
 - to higher-capacity modules, 422
 - upgrade options and strategies, 419-420
 - ROM BIOS
 - advantages of, 328
 - BIOS dates, 329-330
 - BIOS versions, 329
 - CMOS RAM addresses, 337-339
 - CMOS RAM backups, 330-331
 - CMOS RAM diagnostic status byte codes, 339-340
 - flash ROM, 331-337
 - keyboard controller chips, 331
 - obtaining updates, 328
 - year-2000 compliance, 340
- uplink ports (hubs), 896
- UPS (uninterruptible power supply), 991-992
- USB (Universal Serial Bus)
 - adapters, 780, 1060
 - BIOS Setup settings, 358-359
 - CD/DVD drives, 659
 - compared to IEEE 1394 (FireWire), 784-788
 - connectors, 770-772
 - functions, 767
 - hot-plugging, 788-791
 - hubs, 766-767
 - keyboards, 816-817
 - Legacy support, 811, 816
 - maximum cable lengths, 769
 - mouse interfaces, 827
 - overview, 766-767
 - power usage, 768-769
 - speed of, 785-788
 - troubleshooting, 1089-1090
 - USB 1.1/2.0, 767-770
 - USB 2.0, 773-774
 - USB 3.0, 774-776
 - USB-based audio processors, 745
 - USB flash drives, 564
 - USB-IF (USB Implementer's Forum), 774
 - USB On-The-Go, 777
 - Windows USB support, 779-780
 - WUSB (Wireless USB), 777-779
- USB 2.0 Legacy Support setting (USB Configuration menu), 358
- USB 2.0 setting (USB Configuration menu), 358
- USB Boot setting (Boot menu), 364
- USB Configuration menu (BIOS Setup), 358-359
- USB EHCI Controller setting (USB Configuration menu), 358
- USB Function setting (USB Configuration menu), 358
- USB Implementer's Forum (USB-IF), 774
- USB Legacy setting (USB Configuration menu), 358
- USB Mass Storage Emulation Type setting (Boot menu), 364
- USB Ports setting (USB Configuration menu), 358
- USB ZIP Emulation Type setting (USB Configuration menu), 358
- USB-IF (USB Implementer's Forum), 774
- Use Automatic Mode setting (Drive Configuration menu), 354
- Use Maximum Multiplier setting (BIOS Maintenance menu), 344
- User access Level setting (Security menu), 361
- user-created bootable media, upgrading flash ROM from, 333-334
- User Password setting (Security menu), 361
- user passwords, 360
- user-supported diagnostic software, 1048
- utilities. *See specific utilities*
- UTP (unshielded twisted pair) cables, 883
 - building, 885-889
 - cable distance limitations, 889-890
 - Category 3 cable, 884
 - Category 5 cable, 884
 - Category 6 cable, 884
 - Category 7 cable, 885
 - crossover cables, 886-887
 - wiring standards, 886

V

- V-Link architecture, 206
- V-MAP (VIA Modular Architecture Platforms), 238
- v-pipes, 109
- V.42 modem standard, 855
- V.42bis modem standard, 856
- V.44 modem standard, 856
- V.90 modem standard, 858
- V.92 modem standard, 859-860
- vacuum cleaners, 819, 1071
- vacuum tubes, 11
- variable voltage transformers, 985
- VCD (Video CD), 636
- vendor-unique commands (ATA), 464
- vertex blending, 703
- vertex morphing, 703
- vertex skinning, 703
- vertical blanking interval, 715
- vertical frequency, 714-716
- vertical recording, 510

- vertices, 701
- very large scale integration (VLSI), 104
- very low frequency (VLF) emissions, 722
- VESA (Video Electronics Standards Association) buses, 285-286, 686
- VGA (Video Graphics Array), 684-686
- VIA Modular Architecture Platforms (V-MAP), 238
- VIA Technologies
 - chipsets
 - Athlon/Duron chipset
 - reference tables, 239-242
 - K8T800/K8T800
 - Pro/K8M800, 252
 - K8T890/K8M890, 253
 - MuTIOI architecture, 206
 - Pentium 4 chipset reference tables, 236-238
 - V-Link architecture, 206
 - VIA Modular Architecture Platforms (V-MAP), 238
 - ITX motherboards, 192-194
 - Mini-ITX motherboards, 192-194
- VID (voltage identification) pins, 117
- video adapters. *See also* 3D graphics accelerators
 - chipsets
 - identifying, 677
 - video processor, 676
 - choosing, 1005-1006
 - components, 675
 - DAC (digital-to-analog converter), 681
 - definition of, 672
 - heterogeneous adapters, 727
 - homogeneous adapters, 726
 - installation, 1026-1027
 - integrated video/motherboard chipsets, 673-675
 - overview, 672
 - removing, 1027
 - testing, 732
 - troubleshooting, 730-732
 - types of, 672-673
 - UMA (unified memory architecture), 673
 - video BIOS, 675-676
 - video drivers, 732-733
 - video RAM, 677-678
 - DDR SDRAM, 678
 - GDDR2 SDRAM, 678
 - GDDR3 SDRAM, 678-679
 - GDDR4 SDRAM, 679
 - GDDR5 SDRAM, 679
 - RAM calculations, 679-680
 - SGRAM, 678
 - speed, 679
 - video memory bus
 - width, 680
 - VRAM, 678
 - WRAM, 678
 - video BIOS, 357, 675-676
 - video capture devices, 727-730
 - video cards
 - definition of, 29
 - onboard BIOS, 327
 - troubleshooting, 1085
 - Video CD (VCD), 636
 - Video Configuration menu (BIOS Setup), 357
 - video display interface
 - digital display interfaces
 - DisplayPort, 693-697
 - DVI (Digital Video Interface), 687-690
 - HDMI (High Definition Multimedia Interface), 690-693
 - overview, 687
 - overview, 683-684
 - SVGA (Super VGA), 686
 - TV display interfaces, 698-699
 - VGA (Video Graphics Array), 684-686
 - XGA (Extended Graphics Array), 686-687
 - video drivers, 732-733
 - Video Electronics Standards Association (VESA) buses, 285-286, 686
 - Video Graphics Array (VGA), 684-686
 - video monitors. *See* monitors
 - video RAM (random access memory), 677-678
 - DDR SDRAM, 678
 - GDDR2 SDRAM, 678
 - GDDR3 SDRAM, 678-679
 - GDDR4 SDRAM, 679
 - GDDR5 SDRAM, 679
 - RAM calculations, 679-680
 - SGRAM, 678
 - speed, 679
 - video memory bus width, 680
 - VRAM, 678
 - WRAM, 678
 - Video Repost setting (Power menu), 362
 - video system interface
 - AGP (Accelerated Graphics Port), 682-683
 - overview, 681
 - PCIe (PCI Express), 683
 - View Event Log setting (Event Logging menu), 356
 - viewable image size (monitors), 708-709
 - virgin CDs, 600
 - virtual SSD (RAMdisk), 561-562
 - virtualization, legacy audio support, 740-741
 - Virus Warning feature (BIOS Setup), 366
 - viruses, CIH, 331
 - vires, 1059
 - visible surface
 - determination, 701
 - Vista/Win7 Codec Packages, 642
 - VL-Bus, 285
 - VLF (very low frequency) emissions, 722
 - VLSI (very large scale integration), 104
 - voice-coil actuators, 535-537
 - volatile storage. *See* RAM (random access memory)
 - voltage identification (VID) pins, 117
 - voltage regulator module (VRM), 947-948
 - voltage settings (processors), 156-157

volume

- sound card volume control, 745-746
- speaker volume control, 761
- troubleshooting, 757-758

VRAM (Video RAM), 678**VRM (voltage regulator module), 947-948****VT Technology setting (Security menu), 361**

W**wait states, 50, 380****Wake on LAN connectors, 268****Wake on LAN from S5 setting (Power menu), 362****Wake on PCI PME setting (Power menu), 363****Wake on PS/2 Mouse from S3 setting (Power menu), 363****Wake on Ring connectors, 268****WANs (wide area networks), 866**
war driving, 899**Watchdog Timer setting (Chipset Configuration menu), 350****watts, 761****waveform audio, sampling, 749****wavetable adapters, 746****WD1003 commands, 463****wear leveling, 538****WECA (Wireless Ethernet Compatibility Alliance), 873****wedge servo mechanisms, 539****WEP (wired equivalent privacy), 900****Western Digital. *See* ATA (AT Attachment)****White Book standard (Video CD), 636****white-box systems, 25-26****Wi-Fi (Wireless Fidelity)**

- 802.11a standard, 871, 875-876
- 802.11b standard, 871, 874-875
- 802.11g standard, 876
- 802.11n standard, 871, 876-877
- access points, 895-897
- choosing a wireless standard, 878

DHCP support, 901-902**NICs (network interface cards), 897****overview, 873-874****point-to-point topology, 899****security, 899-901****signal boosters, 899****specialized antennas, 899****star topology, 899****users per access point, 901****Wi-Fi Alliance, 873****Wi-Fi Protected Access (WPA), 901****wireless bridges, 899****wireless repeaters, 899****wireless routers, 899****Wi-Fi Protected Access (WPA), 901****wide area networks (WANs), 866****wide-channel systems, 394****width of data buses, 27-28, 37-39, 109****WildBlue, 847****WiMAX (Worldwide Interoperability for Microwave Access), 845****WiMedia Alliance, 778****WIN.COM file, 1054****Winchester drives, 514. *See also* hard drives****Window RAM (WRAM), 678****Windows 7**

- boot process, 1055-1056
- networking with, 911-912
- SSD (solid-state drive) and, 563

Windows 9x/Me

- 104-key keyboards, 803-804
- boot process
 - IO.SYS file, 1054
 - WIN.COM file, 1054
- capacity limitations, 548
- drive limitations, 484
- USB support, 779

Windows 2000

- boot process, 1054-1055
- 104-key keyboards, 803-804
- drive limitations, 484

Windows executable upgrades (flash ROM), 332**Windows Memory****Diagnostic, 426****Windows NT**

- boot process, 1054-1055
- drive limitations, 484

Windows Server 2003 Resource Kit Tools, 786**Windows Vista**

- boot process, 1055-1056
- drive limitations, 484
- networking with, 911-912
- USB support, 779

Windows XP

- 104-key keyboards, 803-804
- boot process, 1054-1055
- drive limitations, 484
- USB support, 779
- Video Decoder Checkup Utility, 641

wire cutters, 1059**wire strippers, 1059****wired equivalent privacy (WEP), 900****Wireless-A, 871, 875-876****wireless bridges, 899****wireless broadband, 845-846****Wireless Ethernet Compatibility Alliance (WECA), 873****Wireless Fidelity. *See* Wi-Fi****Wireless-G, 876****wireless input devices, 834**

- Bluetooth, 835
- IR (infrared), 834
- power management, 835-836
- proprietary radio frequency, 834
- troubleshooting, 836

Wireless Internet Service**Provider (WISP), 845****Wireless Internet Service Providers Association (WISPA), 845****Wireless-N, 871, 876-877****wireless networks**

- Bluetooth, 878-879, 899
- overview, 873
- topologies, 899
- Wi-Fi (Wireless Fidelity)
 - 802.11a standard, 871, 875-876
 - 802.11b standard, 871, 874-875

- 802.11g standard, 876
- 802.11n standard, 871, 876-877
- access points, 895-897
- choosing a wireless standard, 878
- DHCP support, 901-902
- NICs (network interface cards), 897
- overview, 873-874
- security, 899-901
- signal boosters, 899
- specialized antennas, 899
- users per access point, 901
- wireless bridges, 899
- wireless repeaters, 899
- wireless routers, 899
- Wireless USB (WUSB), 777-779
- WISP (Wireless Internet Service Provider), 845
- WISPA (Wireless Internet Service Providers Association), 845
- working power, 968
- Worldwide Interoperability for Microwave Access (WiMAX), 845
- WORM (write once, read many), 599
- WPA (Wi-Fi Protected Access), 901
- WRAM (Window RAM), 678
- wrap plugs, 1061-1062
- writable CDs. *See* CD-R discs; CD-RW discs
- Write Multiple command (ATA), 464
- write once, read many (WORM), 599
- write process, 492-493
- write protection
 - for floppy disks, 580
 - for flash ROM, 331
- WRITE TURN-OFF GAP sector data, 523

- WRITE TURN-ON GAP sector data, 523-524
- write-back caching, 427, 788
- write-behind caching, 788
- write-through cache, 69
- WTX motherboards, 180
- WUSB (Wireless USB), 777-779

X

- x-ray machines, floppy disks and, 581-582
- XD Technology setting (Security menu), 361
- xD-Picture Card, 561
- xDSL. *See* DSL (digital subscriber line)
- XGA (Extended Graphics Array), 686-687
- XT motherboards, 172-173

Y

- Y2K boards, 328
- year-2000 compliance, 340
- Yellow Book (CD-ROM) standard, 631
- yields, 81

Z

- Z-80 processor (Zilog), 33
- Z-buffering, 702
- Z-CLV (zoned CLV) technology, 655
- ZBR (zoned-bit recording), 525-527
- zero insertion force (ZIF) sockets, 83, 88
- Zero Link technology, 624
- Ziegler, J. F., 414
- ZIF (zero insertion force) sockets, 83, 88

- Zilog Z-80 processor, 33
- Zip drives, 569
- ZIP Emulation Type setting (Boot menu), 364
- Ziv, Jakob, 856
- zoned CLV (Z-CLV) technology, 655
- zoned-bit recording (ZBR), 525-527
- zones, 526